

Sunset on The Tumblin' A Ranch, July 5, 2022



Monte on Smokey, Photo by Silver Touch Photography, Metamora, IL

Questions and future follow-up on this history may be addressed to:

Monte Alkire
1761 County Road 1200E
Cazenovia, Illinois 61545
email: 3hat@mtco.com

Jerry S. Alkire
13923 Athens Dr.
Jacksonville, Florida 32223
email: jerrysalkire52@gmail.com

Dedication:

To the men and women of the United States Armed Forces who volunteer, train, guard, fight, fly and sail around the world so we may be free.

To the children and grandchildren in our families for generations to come that they may profit and learn from our lives and carry on with the best qualities of their ancestors and improve on the rest.

and remember....

Ephesians 6:1-3 "Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right. "Honor your father and mother" (this is the first commandment with a promise), "that it may go well with you and that you may live long in the land."

Published by Monte Alkire
1761 County Road 1200E
Cazenovia, Illinois 61545
Copyright 2023

Printed by DiggyPod.com
301 Industrial Drive
Tecumseh, MI 49286

Front and Rear Covers: Sunset at the **O'Donnell Ranch, Keldron, South Dakota** owned by **Nita Baumeister O'Donnell and her husband Robert.**

Nita is a great granddaughter of **Claude and Eva Alkire**

These pictures were chosen to honor our cousin **Beatrice Mary Goeres Baumeister**, **Nita** is "**Bea's**" daughter, in appreciation for her friendship since childhood, plus her contribution and enduring support on these past 2 years of family history work.

| <u>Topic Index</u> | <u>Pages</u> |
|--|------------------|
| Introduction and Acknowledgements | 6-7 |
| Alkire Family Names and Dates | 8-9 |
| The Early Years 1720 to 1822 | 10-30 |
| Overview | 10 |
| G. S Glacking Summaries | 13-16 |
| Additional sources | 17-29 |
| Rev. John Alkire and Susannah Neff | 25-29 |
| Alkire – Carter Families | 30 |
| The Kentucky and Ohio Years | 31-55 |
| “On The Alkire Trace” | |
| Kentucky | 31-36 |
| Going Over the Ohio | 37-43 |
| Movers and Stayers | 44-48 |
| War In the Old Northwest – Indians | 48-49 |
| Harmonias III takes a wife | 50 |
| Leonard and Susannah Neff | 50-52 |
| Illinois Land in the 1830’s | 53 |
| Alkires in the Civil War | 53-54 |
| Coming Home from Civil War | 55 |
| The Ohio Years – Early 1800’s | 56-60 |
| The Illinois Years 1822 - 1865 | 61-83 |
| The Missouri Years 1876 – 1929 | 84-90 |
| The Dakota Years 1906 – 1936 | 91-99 |
| Later Years 1936 – 2000’s | 100-103 |
| The Storms of 1966 and 1997 | 104-110, 117-121 |
| The Thomas David Alkire Family | 132-173 |
| Recent Years | 173-200 |
| Distant Cousins Helping | |
| Cathy Johnson | 6,7,180, 195-197 |
| Deb Hoover-Rasch | 6,7,180-182 |
| Michelle McCracken | 6,7,181, 198-200 |
| Going Forward | 200-203 |
| Additions to the Family | 204 |
| Those we lost recently. | 204 |
| 1916 Flashback, Family Newspaper Articles | 205-206 |
| About the Author | 207-210 |
| Happy Trails | 213 |

| <u>Name Index</u> | <u>Alkire</u> | <u>Pages</u> |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Albert and Alfred, twins | | 80 |
| Alex | | 7,136,145,155,157-165 |
| Arnold | | 90 |
| Benjamin Arthur | | 84 |
| Burt | | 84 |
| Chauncey | | 61, 76, 84, 85, 89, 97 |
| Chauncey & Eliza | | 78, |
| Claude | | 97-100, 138, 205-206 |
| Cliff & Betty | 96,102, 111-113, | 124-125,128,137,138 |
| Darwin & Shirley | | 7,183-184,194 |
| David Arthur & Ann Eldridge | | 75-76, 84,180-184,195 |
| David Arthur & Mary West | | 78, 87 |
| Doris | | 90 |
| Edwin D. | | 183 |
| Eva | | 6, 111-113, 177-179 |
| George | | 58-60 |
| George A. | | 77 |
| Glen “Bud” & Alyce | 100, | 111-116, 152,178,184 |
| Gwen & Dale | | 111-113 |
| Ida Hester | | 183 |
| Ivan D. | | 89 |
| Jackie & Daryl Peterson | | 102, 111-113 |
| Jerry S. | 6,72, 76,101; 157, | 159-162,165,168-169 |
| John, Rev. | | 61,70,73-74,114-115 |
| Kathy | | 128 |
| Kim Alkire Engle & Cody | | 130,184 |
| Harry and Francis | | 97-99, 111-113,137 |
| Leola | | 207 |
| Leonard | | 61-65 |
| Leonard and Catherine | | 77,183,195 |
| Lydia A. | | 87 |
| Marc & Sue, Kyle, Danielle | | 125,128-130 |
| Mason | | 6,100, 111-113, 131,136, 143-144,152-153,170 |
| Milam – Milem | | 65-70 |
| Monte and Harriet | | 102,122,125-131,142, 173-176, 207-210 |
| Myrtle Alkire Weightman | | 111-113 |
| Nancy J. | | 87 |
| Paul | | 111-113,124 |
| Richard D. “Rich” & Jill | | 6,102,104-109, 111-113, 122,124,136-137 |
| Richard A. “Dick” & “Wini” | 104-109, 111-113, | 122-123 |
| Susan, Jada & Jennifer | 102, 113, 122, 128 | |
| Terry & Sharon | | 6-7,111-113,142 |
| Timothy & T.L. | | 89 |
| Thomas David | | 6,97,98, 132-173, 205-206 |
| Valentine “Val” and Eliza | | 205-206 |
| Vivian | | 205 |

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Baumeister | |
| Beatrice & Marvin | 6,109-110, 111-113 |
| Iona Haley & Gene | 95 |
| Boman | |
| Diane Milbradt | 124 |
| Earp | |
| Wyatt, the outlaw | 81 |
| Eldridge | |
| Ann, Edward, William | 75 |
| Engle | |
| Melissa Elizabeth & William | 69,180-194-196 |
| Goeres | |
| Cleo & Lloyd | 111-113, 207 |
| John and Mrs. | 98, 205-206 |
| Keene & Goff | |
| Eliza, Thomas & Martha | 78-79,207,208 |
| Grovum | |
| Antoinette "Net" & Benjamin J. | 97-99,178, 205-206 |
| Genevieve "Jane" & Oliver | 98,178, 205-206 |
| Milbradt | |
| Brian | 124 |
| Mosher | |
| Harry, LaVerne | 95 |
| Motschenbacher | |
| Andreas & Maria | 91 |
| Anna Geneva | 95-96,193 |
| Bernard | 98 |
| Edward John & Augusta | 95, 97-98,194, 207 |
| Eva & Claude | 6,91, 205-206 |
| George and Kunegundis | 92-94,193 |
| Francis and Harry | 95-99,137 |
| Ivo | 97 |
| Jeffrey Lee and Marilyn | 102-103 |
| Joseph "Sep" & Pearl | 97,99,116,177-179, 205-206 |
| Leo | 97,98,206 |
| Lyle & Leona | 99, 102-103,138 |
| Valentine & Amelia | 91,98,193 |
| Peterson | |
| Cheryl & Mike | 177-179 |
| Jackie & Daryl | 102, 111-113 |
| Rhoades | |
| Lillian Mots... & Charles | 178, 205-206 |
| Roland | |
| Millie & Ron | 95,193 |
| Sigvaldsen | |
| Lola & Brad | 109,137,184,192 |
| Stevens | |
| Reed & Donna | 183-187 |
| "Tootie" Alkire and Stanley | 109 |
| Svihovec | |
| Gene, Elaine, Valerie | 95-96,194 |
| Westphal | |
| Barbara & Herman | 109 |

Thomas and Helen Alkire Family

| <u>Index</u> | <u>Pages</u> |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Thomas & Helen | 131,139-147, 205-206 |
| Thomas David | 6,97,98, 131-147, 205-206 |
| Family Names and dates | 133-134 |
| Alex & Catherine | 7,136,145,155,157-165 |
| Ann Renee & Walter May | 157,162,165,170 |
| Clare Emily Alkire Houck | 131,138,140-142, |
| Cynthia | 148 |
| David & Susan | 143, 145 |
| Gary | 149 |
| Grandchildren | 165,166 |
| Great Grandchildren | 167 |
| Helen Stowers | 132,135,137 |
| Howard & Darrel | 144-145, 148-150, 162 |
| Janice | 149 |
| Jerry & Lois | 6,72, 76,101; 157,159-162, |
| | 165,168-169 |
| Kay Suzanne & Edward Brummal | 7,157,162-163, |
| | 165,170-172 |
| Lynn | 148 |
| Mason & Rebecca | 154-161,165-167,173 |
| Mason | 131,136,143-144,152-153,170 |
| May Richard &Stephanie | 166-167 |
| David and Amy | 166-167 |
| Marilyn & Alan Shaw | 149, 151 |
| Patti & Thomas Stedman | 7,149 |
| Rebecca Norman Gilbert | 173 |
| Stanford | 144 |
| Stowers | |
| Charles & C.E. | 208 |
| Mason... plus 1 | 37,138,143,205-206 |
| Nora | 207 |
| Thomas Henry & Nui | 166-167 |
| Thomas Rawson "Ross" | 131-132,136,139,144-146 |
| Wendy & James | 6,137,144,145 |

Introduction

This is the fourth winter I have spent working on our family history. Last year the winter work continued until July when **An Alkire Family History** was self-published and shipped. (*Let's call that **Volume I.***) Somehow additional information kept coming in and new contacts emerged so I decided the whole family should have the opportunity to have this additional information also. Here is **Volume II.**

This provides a great deal of new information on the Early Years, 1720 to 1800, some on the Ohio Years and quite a bit more on the Illinois Years 1823-1876. This early information stemmed from lots of work over the last 60 years from our cousin **Jerry Scott Alkire**, Grandson of **Grandpa Claude's** brother **Thomas David**. **Jerry** is the son of **Mason Bossuet Alkire**. Jerry and I had difficulty communicating in the early part of 2022, but after midyear we got it figured out. He supplied in paper documents much of what I have transcribed and reported here. We have become good friends and he is a fantastic partner in this endeavor. For that **Jerry, I thank you... for the family.**

This information, and other factors resulted in me locating and sharing information with three other distant cousins, **Cathy Johnson, Deb Hoover Rasch and Michelle McCracken**. They also provided helpful input.

Then in the last few months Jerry engaged other parts of his family and they have sent a nice summary of **Thomas David Alkire's Line**. **Terry Alkire** and I also did some additional work to better understand Tom's history. It is very interesting, and it has been nice to meet them, albeit electronically.

Another major source for information stemmed from **Beatrice Baumeister** explaining to me the story of the terrible winter storm The Devastator in 1997. She sent me some information and I bought the two books that describe the storm. Then was able to track down the author, Mary Ann Taylor. She gave me permission to use some of the material in our family story. That work prompted me to go back to **Rich Alkire** and we decided to include his experience and a bit of mine about the storm in March of 1966. I think this is an important reference to our family history. We can be sure there were some tuff winters in North Dakota between 1906 and 1936 when our family was on those homesteads. I can only try to imagine what they went through to cope with those winters. I don't mean to slight the difficulties faced after moving to Minnesota, or those faced by the families still in those locations. Winter is still a real bear when it gets cold and windy; and winter in Minnesota can be a grizzly too.

Beatrice had sent a book to one of our distant cousins, **Millie Roland**. Millie's grandmother **Anna Geneva Motschenbacher** was our grandmother **Eva Marie Motschenbacher's** first cousin. They were close friends in later life after both lost their husbands. See more about her in the text.

Our cousins **Terry and Darwin Alkire** continued to help on this long path along with contributions of Thomas Alkire's grandchildren, **Alex Alkire, Kay Alkire Brummal, Wendy Alkire Suhr, Cynthia Houck Heringer, and Patricia "Patti" Alkire Stedman.**

A major reason for documenting our history is my belief that we are a product of our heritage and our family experience, or culture if you prefer. As we read about what our family did before our generation started out on our own it is impressive. It also reflects a multitude of strong values, traits and faiths that have been passed down to us through the years. For this I am forever grateful, especially as we look around our communities, this country, and the world. I thank God that we were given the opportunities that originated in our families.

In general, the text begins with the oldest records for our family and works forward in time. When we get to individual families, I have tried to take them in birth order. The organization starts with the oldest record I found and proceeds to OUR GENERATION. Here I am defining OUR GENERATION as those of us who grew up in 1940's and 1950's and were born from 1935 to 1962.



Monte on Smokey fall 2022 at the ranch gate

Acknowledgements

I thank all those in the family, historians, and genealogists who maintained the records over the years. Thank you to all the family who continue to better define our history for the future family. Special heartfelt thank you to **Jerry Scott Alkire** for all his work to preserve so much of this information and share that along with his unwritten knowledge of events. **Kay Brummal** thank you for your proofreading and help also. And to **Thomas David Alkire's family**, a thanks and a welcome to the broader Alkire Family History record; we are glad to have you. Plus, a welcome to **Cathy Johnson, Deb Hoover Rasch, and Michelle McCracken**, newfound cousins who made numerous contributions.

Alkire Family Tree Composed in the Early 1980's by Glen "Bud" and Alyce Alkire

With updates by Monte Alkire thru April 2, 2023

HARMONUS ALKIRE SR. married Mary Crayman in 1720 at Moorfield W. VA then, now Virginia..

Children: *Possibly Craymor or Kramer?*

William born 1724 Virginia

HARMONUS JR. b 1730 Hampshire, VA d 1800 Bourbon, KY; married Lydia Patton 1751
b. 1739 d. 1790

HARMONUS ALKIRE Jr. - b 1730 Hampshire, VA d 1800 Bourbon, KY; married Lydia Patton 1757

Children: b. 1739 d. 1790

1 Cathy - b. 1757; d. 1824 no marriage

2 Elizabeth – b. 1758; d. 1824 Curry Run, Ky m. Adam Mitts

3 William -b. 1761; d. 1823 Pleasant Twp, Madison Ohio

Married Elizabeth Moore 1782 2nd Mrs. Temperance Clay

4 **REVEREND JOHN "JACK"** - b. 1764; d. July 12, 1833 Greenview, IL

Married Susan Neff (Nave - Nation) 1782

5 Adam – b. 1767 Married Margaret Hornbeck Oct. 25, 1778, Bourbon, KY

6 Deboraugh – b. Oct 10, 1769; d. July 16, 1850 Bath, KY Married Jaco Trumbo April 2, 1798

7 Margaret – b. ?

8 Michael – b. Jan. 1772 Moorfield, VA Married Dorothy Phebus 1793 Bourbon Co. KY

9 Sarah – b. 1774 d. June 22 1843 Married Simon Hornback

10 Lydia – b. 1776

11 M "Monis" Harmonius III – b Feb 18, 1778 d. Feb. 21, 1857

Married Jane Osburn Jan 9, 1815 Shelby Co. KY

12 George – b. 1780 d. July 21, 1868 Married Catherine Rush 1803, Pickaway, Ohio

REVEREND JOHN "JACK" Alkire " - b. 1764; d. July 12, 1833 Greenview, IL

Married Susan Neff (Nave Nation) 1782; d. 1799 Bourbon Co., KY

Children:

1 Rachel – b. Dec. 2, 1783 bank of the Potomac, VA Married John Jackman Smith

2 **Leonard** - b. Dec. 24, 1784 bank of the Potomac, Frederick, VA d. Jan. 16 1877 Greenview,
Menard County, Illinois Married Catherine Davis 1811, b. March 7, 1793,

3 Sarah – b. 1786 Virginia Married Joseph H. Powell Oct. 4, 1804

4 Silas – b 1787 Virginia Married Rebecca Davis 1808

5 Dorothy – b. 1790 d. 1865 White, IN Married Samuel Alkire Dec. 24, 1813

6 Elizabeth – b. June 16, 1791, W. VA d. June 8, 1855, Table Grove, Fulton Co., IL
Married Samuel Powell 1809 KY

6 John N. - b. April 19, 1796, KY d. Aug 20, 1877 Menard County, IL
Married June Ellen Henderson 1818 or 1821

7 William Nave "Billy" b. – Jan. 6, 1802 Montgomery, Bath Co., KY d. June 3, 1885 Menard Co., IL
Married Elizabeth Denton Oct 3, 1820

2nd Margaret Powell Oct. 30, 1855. 3rd Mrs. Jemima Whitten May 18, 1858

8 Mary Madeline "Maude" -b. 1803 Ohio d. April 18, 1874 Menard Co., IL
Married George Blane Dec. 1826 Petersburg,

9 George – b.1805 KY d. Feb 1888 Lane, Oregon
Married Sally Grant Feb. 28, 1830

LEONARD ALKIRE SR – b. Dec. 24, 1784 South Branch of the Potomac River Frederick Co. VA
d. Jan. 16, 1877 Greenview, IL at the home of dau. Lydia Turner. b. A & E Cemetery.
Parents: Rev. John Alkire and Susan Neff (Nave Nation)
Married Catherine “Katie” Davis Oct. 14, 1811 – b. March 7, 1792, d. Nov. 1, 1872 Menard Co., IL,
Parents: John Davis and Elizabeth Milam Buried at the A & E [*Alkire and Engel*]Cemetery.

Children:

- 1 MELISSA ELIZABETH – b. April 28, 1808 Ohio d. March 31, 1900 Menard Co., IL
Married William Engle Feb 1, 1825
- 2 SUSAN – b. March 2, 1810 Ohio, d. July 25, 1898 Sangamon Co. IL
Married Hugh D. Hughes April 13, 1830
- 3 NANCY A. – b. July 9, 1811 Ohio d. Jan. 13, 1896 Chicago, Cook Co., IL
Married Levi Engle 2nd Dr. Reuben Black April 13, 1880
- 4 AMANDA – b. May 19, 1815, Ohio d. June 22, 1895, Los Angeles, CA.
Married Wesley Whipp Jan. 20, 1833. 2nd Andrew Jackson Olds
- 5 MILAM – b. Sept. 10, 1818 Menard Co., IL d. April 10, 1896 Greenview, Menard Co., IL
Married Eliza Jane Barnes Dec. 23, 1843 2nd Lydia Dowell 1892
- 6 LYDIA – b. April 26, 1821, Ohio d. March 27, 1908 Petersburg, Menard Co., IL
Married Sterling S. Turner
- 7 INFANT GIRL – b. March 1824 d. 1824
- 8 **DAVID ARTHUR** – b. Aug 5, 1825 Sangamon Co. IL d. Dec. 3, 1902 Bernard, Mo
Married Ann Eldridge Oct 15, 1850, IL b. 1832 d. April 11, 1867
2nd Married Mary C. West b. Jan 28, 1841 d. July 19, 1910
- 9 LEONARD JR. – b. Oct. 17, 1830 Sangamon, Co. IL d. Oct. 1, 1926
Married Mary A. Bracken Nov. 6, 1851
- 10 John D. “Jack” – b. Feb. 10, 1832 Sangamon, IL d. Sept 30, 1909

DAVID ARTHUR – b. Aug 5, 1825 Sangamon Co. IL d. Dec. 3, 1902 Bernard, Mo
Parents: Leonard Alkire Sr. and Catherine “Katie” Davis
Married Ann Eldridge Oct 15, 1850, IL b. 1832 d. April 11, 1867

Children:

- 1 Charles Clifford – b. 1853 IL d. April 17, 1882, Barnard, MO
Married Flora J. Council Dec. 31, 1874
 - 2 Benjamin Arthur – b. Jan. 10, 1854 d. April 21, 1925 m. Emmo A. Robinson b. 1856 d. 1931
 - 3 **CHAUNCEY HERBERT** – b. Sept 19, 1855. d. May 5, 1915 Hazen, ND.
Married Eliza Caroline Keene Aug. 24, 1875 Sweetwater, IL b. Dec. 13, 1858
d. April 25, 1940, Lemmon, SD
 - 4 Lydia A. b. 1858, IL Married Elijah H. Goff
 - 5 William D.
 - 6 Timothy Leonard b. 1862 d. 1932 Married Catherine Davis 2nd Married Linnie McBride
- 2nd Married **Mary C. West** Oct. 13, 1867 b. Jan 28, 1841. d. July 19, 1910 Barnard, MO
- 1 Caroline L. “Callie” - b. 1869 d. 1946 Married W.H. Campbell
 - 2 Nancy J. “Nannie” Married John W. Goff
 - 3 John W.
 - 4 Milern “Miles” - b. 1872 d. 1945
 - 5 Lillie Dales – b. June 5, 1876. d. July 2, 1945 Married W.M. Snyder Nov. 25, 1900
 - 6 Lizzie – b. 1879 d. June 3, 1891.

CHAUNCEY HERBERT ALKIRE -b Sept. 19, 1855. d. May 3, 1916

Parents David Arthur Alkire and Ann Eldridge

Eliza Caroline Keene – Dec. 13, 1874, at Sweetwater, Menard Co., IL b. 1858 Ohio,

d. August 29, 1940

Children:

- 1 Leroy
- 2 Herbert Chauncey – b. 1879 d. 1950 Married Carrie Walker
- 3 George Earl – b. July 13, 1880, MO d. Oct. 14, 1943, Hazen, ND
Married Frankie McBride, Dec. 23, 1903
- 4 Vena Estella – b. Dec. 3, 1881 Married A. D. Spore d. 1916. Married Louis Culp Oct 19, 1919
- 5 Maudie Belle
- 6 Myrtle Missouri – b. Feb 9, 1885, MO d. Oct 27, 1967, Chino CA
Married Linus Francis Weightman May 11, 1908
- 7 Harry Lester – b. Dec. 6, 1887, Barnard, MO d. April 30, 1947, Lemmon, SD
Married Frances “France” Motschenbacher Nicoli, Jan. 2, 1912
- 8 **Claude Stanley** – b. Sept 13, 1889, Barnard, MO d. Aug 9, 1941, St. Paul, MN
Married Eva Motschenbacher, June 5, 1912
- 9 Thomas David – b. April 17, 1891, Barnard, MO d. March 16, 1945, Minneapolis, MN
Married Helen Stowers, Feb. 28, 1915
- 10 Bonnie Marie – b. Oct 9, 1892, Barnard, MO d. Nov. 19, 1950, Moorhead, MN
Married – b. Leo Motschenbacher April 30, 1910
- 11 Carrie Caroline – b. Aug. 6, 1894, Barnard, MO d. Dec. 6, 1965, Spearfish, SD Never Married
- 12 Pearl Margaret – b. Nov. 24, 1895, Barnard, MO d. Aug 27, 1955, Mora, MN
Married Joseph Peter “Sep” Motschenbacher Nov. 24, 1914, Lemmon, SD
- 13 Nora Olive – b. June 5, 1898, Barnard, MO d. Feb. 26, 1958, Mora, MN
- 14 Gladys Lorraine – b. May 28, 1902, Barnard, MO d. Sept 8, 1953, Hettinger, ND
Married Harold Purdon 1918

CLAUDE STANLEY ALKIRE – b. Sept 13, 1889, Barnard, MO d. Aug 9, 1941, St. Paul, MN

Parents Chauncey Herbert Alkire and Eliza Caroline Keene

Married Eva Motschenbacher, June 5, 1912. b. Jan. 15, 1893 d. May 17, 1992, Lemmon, SD

Children:

- 1 Cleo Frances – b. Feb 27, 1914, Stowers, ND. d. Sept. 6, 1991
Married Lloyd Peter Goeres, June 28, 1933. b. Feb. 26, 1912 d. Nov. 25, 1996
- 2 Clifford Valentine “Dutch” – b. Feb. 5, 1917, Stowers, NK d. May 18, 1999
Married Betty Elizabeth Quick Sept. 28, 1940 d. March 6, 2008
- 3 Richard Adrian “Dick” - b. July 28, 1918, Stowers, ND d. March 9, 1987, Lemmon, SD
Married Winifred Ploog, Oct. 15, 1940. b. June 19, 1920. d. November 30, 2018
- 4 Glenn Joseph “Bud” – b. Sept 12, 1923, Stowers, ND. d. July 11, 1986
Married Alyce Jeannette Westling, Jan. 26, 1946, LIVING
- 5 Gwendolyn Marie – b. Sept 12, 1923, Stowers, ND d. Dec. 8, 2005.
Married Dale Herbert Milbradt, June 22, 1940. d. July 1999

Edits were made by the author based on new information available in 2023 and corrections. The original document is an amazing and very accurate piece of work over several years of search and much of it stems from handwritten notes by our Great Aunt Genevieve “Jane”, Grandma Eva, Aunt Cleo and assembled here by “Bud and Alyce”. My dad, Cliff, partnered with them and was able to contribute along with other family and correspondents. They deserve our deepest gratitude. Information from newly discovered cousins Cathy Johnson and Debbie Hoover-Rasch is also appreciated.

Monte Alkire 2023

Early years 1720 to 1822

There are three articles here about our family in the early years. The first two by Mr. James H. Glacking appeared in the Illinois Genealogical Society Quarterly in 1982 and 1984. I believe they are some of the best information we have about our family from as far back as we can truly trace our Alkire family origin.

Some of this information is presented in my book last year, but much of this is new. It came to me later last year from our **Cousin Jerry S. Alkire, Uncle Thomas David Alkire's** grandson. We thank **Jerry** for that.

He sent a lot of additional information about the family lines of other Alkires more distantly related, which I have saved but not included. It is available if any of you want to see it. Also, he has a lot of information about his grandmother **Helen Rawson Stowers**.

Lieutenant Harmonas Alkire (Sr.) served at the Battle of Point Pleasant, Lord Dunmore's War 1773-1774. This engagement being recognized by an Act of Congress in 1980's as the first engagement of the Revolution, since the English instigated the Shawnee Indians involved under the leadership of the Shawnee Chief Cornstalk.

Here is an interesting note from a **Cousin Kim Edwards**, San Diego, CA, Jan 30. 2001 to **Jerry S. Alkire**. "I have information back to Harmonas Alkire who was born in 1700 VA. At first it was believed to be Holland, but now it looks like Germany. I know my grandmother, **Elsie Alkire**, always said she was "Pennsylvania Dutch", but it's the same thing."

The history of the Neff family is important because we strongly believe that **Susannah Neff**, not Susan Nation was our grandmother, married to Rev. John Alkire. There is a lot of history on the Neff family and we wanted it to be available. Rarely have we found such detail about our grandmothers.

We have found one new cousin, **Michelle McCracken**, developing from the 1730's, her grandfather **Michael** was brother to our grandfather **Reverend John**. Two more cousins, **Cathy Johnson** and **Deb Hoover Rasch**, are related through their grandmother **Melissa Elizabeth** who is a sister to our grandfather **David Arthur** early 1800's.

As you read these older accounts you will see differences and they don't always match. It is up to us to interpret and add to the story as evidence comes out. We have a lot of detail for the 1700's when the family was in Virginia. But once they started west it diminished. There is quite a bit for Illinois as well. But once we get to Missouri and North Dakota our history is almost entirely based on family records.

THE ALKIRE FAMILY

James R. Glacking, 1130 Dawes Street, Libertyville, IL 60048

Initial work on a genealogy of the ALKIRE family reveals that it was a very prolific family with an abundance of common given names and a heritage about which there is much lore. In organizing data there is conflicting and incomplete information to be sorted. This necessitates close scrutiny and careful study of all research material. Continuous diligent evaluation of that material and its sources is a must.

Reliable sources indicate that the ALKIRE family was of German extraction. In all probability they came from the Palatinate of the Rhine. Family legend has so clouded the unknown, however, that it is not now possible to tell exactly who came to this country, when they came, or where they landed.

There are a number of clues that prove helpful. Benjamin Franklin ALKIRE of Pickaway Co., OH, collected family reminiscences. In a letter to his nephew dated 5 Nov. 1886, he writes that the ALKIREs came to this country from Holland and settled in PA or VA. He was one who believed that there were seven immigrant brothers and that they came to the New World for religious freedom.

Most of those who delved into the ALKIRE genealogy in the early days did not have readily available definitive written records of any sort. Furthermore, many of them were not acquainted with basic research techniques. An exception was the amateur archaeologist, Isaac D. ALKIRE of Durand, WI. He believed that there were but two immigrant brothers and that they came from Holland to VA about the year 1700. These brothers settled on the south fork of the Potomac River. To continue his story, he stated that the brothers and their sons took part in the Indian wars and in the Revolution. He concluded with the statement that his grandfather was a grandson of one of the brothers.

The first census schedules of the U. S. and the tax rolls that have been used to reconstruct, in so far as is possible, the missing schedules establish that in 1790 there were at least fifty-nine separate families of approximately three hundred members with the surnames: ALGER, ALGIER, ALGIRE, ALGUIAR, ALGUIRE, ALGUR, and AULGUR. Five families resided in VT, sixteen in MA, four in RI, six in CT, fifteen in NY, one in PA, three in MD, and nine in VA. It is doubtful that all of them shared a common ancestor.

The above listing may indicate a source in confusing two different family groups. A check of the individual heads of families revealed that the ALGER, ALGUR, and AULGUR spellings were used by those families resident in NY and in the New England states. The ALGIER, ALGIRE, ALGUIAR, and ALGUIRE spellings were used in MD, PA, and VA.

Narrowing the research area, the picture is not as discouraging as it may appear for the tax records of VA prove helpful. In 1782 Hermonius, John, Michael, and William ALGIER were heads of families in Hampshire Co., VA. In 1784 Hermanus, Michael, and William ALGIER were still resident in that county. A part of Hampshire Co. became Hardy Co.; and it is interesting to note that John, Manus, Michael, and William ALGIER were resident in Hardy County in 1786.

There were no ALKIREs in KY prior to the late 1780's. Tax records indicate that 1787 or 1788 would be a good estimate for their arrival. Adam, John, and William ALKIRE established themselves first; and were followed at intervals by other members of the family. About 1797 or 1798 movement to other places began, but many ALKIREs did not leave KY until after the death of Harmonas ALKIRE in 1800 and the settlement of his estate between 1810 and 1811.

Historians have written that outside of a few pathfinders, pioneers did not move to a place unless they had relatives or friends there already. The ALKIRE family was no exception; and consequently, over the years there were hubs of settlement in the environs of Hampshire Co., VA; Bourbon Co., KY; Pickaway Co., OH; and Sangamon Co., IL.

HARMONAS ALKIRE

Harmonas ALKIRE was born ca. 1730 in MD or VA. He lived for many years in what is now Hampshire and Hardy counties, WV. Serving as a first lieutenant in the colonial army of VA, Harmonas is listed on Captain James PARSON's roll at Romney. He served under Lord DUNMORE in the expedition against the Indians in the Ohio country, ca. 1774-1775. He migrated to Bourbon Co., KY where he died on a day in May, 1800. He had married ca. 1757 Lydia PATTEN, who had preceded him in death. Of their children, twelve grew to maturity.

(1) Catherine ALKIRE was born ca. 1758 and never married. She spent her last years in Pickaway Co., OH where she died 6 March 1842.

(2) Elizabeth ALKIRE (ca. 1759-1824) married in Hampshire Co. ca. 1774 Adam MITTS. They removed to Bourbon Co., KY ca. 1794 and Adam MITTS died there in July 1795. She continued to reside in the area until her death at the home of one of her sons in Harrison Co., KY

- (4) John ALKIRE (ca.1764-12 July, 1836) married in Hampshire County ca.1783 Susannah NATION. About 1788 they settled in Bourbon Co., KY. Shortly after 1797 they took their family to the Bath and Montgomery Co., KY area. John was active as a minister of the Gospel. As early as 1803, he was preaching in Madison and Pickaway counties, OH, and ca.1805 or 1806 removed to that area with his wife and family. From thence members of his family migrated to IL. John and Susannah followed them ca.1824, and settled in that part of Sangamon County that later became Menard County. Both died in that county: she in 1832 and he in 1836. *
- (5) Adam ALKIRE (born ca.1767) resided in Bourbon Co., KY between 1788 and 1805, when he removed with his family to Pickaway Co., OH. He had married in Bourbon Co. 25 Oct. 1788, Margaret HORNBACK. She preceded him in death in 1812; and he then married her widowed cousin, Barbara (HORNBACK) CHERRY.
- (6) Deborah ALKIRE was born 10 Oct., 1769 and was married in Bourbon Co., KY 2 April 1798 to Jacob TRUMBO. They removed to present day Bath Co., KY where both spent their remaining years. Surviving her husband by nearly twenty years, she died 16 July 1850.
- (7) Margaret ALKIRE (born ca. 1770), never married.
- (8) Michael ALKIRE was born 7 June 1772 and came to Bourbon Co., KY prior to 6 Jan 1793, when he married Dorothy PHEBUS. They resided near Harrodsburg, KY until 1798 or 1799 when they removed to Pickaway Co., OH and settled in Deer Creek Township. He preceded her in death, 12 Feb. 1843 age 70 years. She died 11 May 1854 age 82 years.
- (9) Sarah ALKIRE (born ca. 1774) married Simon HORNBACK. They settled in Pickaway Co., OH. She died there 22 June 1843.
- (10) Lydia ALKIRE (born ca. 1776) married Solomon HORNBACK. They resided in Bullitt Co., KY.
- (11) Harmonas ALKIRE was born 18 Feb. 1778. He served as a soldier in the War of 1812. In Shelby Co., KY he married Jane OSBORN, 9 Jan. 1815. Sometime prior to 1820 they settled in Turman Township, Sullivan Co., IN, where he died 21 Feb. 1857.
- (12) George ALKIRE (born ca. 1782) made his way as a teenager to Fleming Co., KY. Later he removed to Ross Co., OH and ca. 1801 joined members of his family in Pickaway Co., OH. He there married ca. 1803 Catherine RUSH. Like his brother, John, he served as a minister of the Gospel. In 1841, he and his family removed to IL, settling in Pike Co. He died there 21 July 1868 age 86 years. His widow followed him to the grave 9 April, 1873 age 84 years.

DATA ON HARMONAS ALKIRE OF WEST VIRGINIA AND KENTUCKY

James R. Glacking, 1130 Dawes St., Libertyville, IL 60048

The first officially recorded appearance of Harmonas ALKIRE is dated 15 Nov. 1752. Both CHALKLEY and MORTON refer to the same event and to the identical persons. The only difference is CHALKLEY writes about Monas ALKIRE whereas MORTON calls him Henry ALKIRE. In these accounts, Harmonas, along with several others, was directed to help build and maintain a road. This road appears to have been near Upper Tract on the South Branch of the Potomac in what is now Pendleton County, W. VA. It could better be described as being on the South Fork of the South Branch. The person described would have been a young Harmonas ALKIRE, age about 22 years.¹

Time passes, and Harmonas ALKIRE appears again in written records. It is now 6 May 1765, and he has obtained a grant of 194 acres from Lord FAIRFAX. Lot 16 is described as being on the banks of the South Fork of the South Branch of the Potomac River. Apparently it was south of the location on which the town of Moorefield was to rise at a later date. Five months after the acquisition of this grant, Harmonas and his wife sold a portion composed of 203 acres to Michael THORN. In selling this tract of land on 3 Oct. 1765, it would appear that clear title to the transfer was incomplete as Lydia, his wife, did not sign. Hence the court at Romney appointed three men to call upon Lydia to determine whether she intended to signify her approval or not. Felix SEYMOUR, Michael STUMP, and Abraham HITE called upon her, and she affixed her signature to the deed 24 April 1767.²

Troubles with the Indians in the Kentucky and Ohio country had started; and it continued to become worse so that the white settlements in Kentucky were threatened. This led to an expedition against the Indians by Lord DUNMORE, the crown governor of Virginia. He organized two groups of men to march against the Indians in the Ohio region. He sent one force south to the Kanawha River in western Virginia while DUNMORE, himself, led the other group northward to the Ohio and sailed down it. The two forces were to unite, but before that took place, it worked out that at the mouth of the Kanawha, the Indians under Chief Cornstalk attacked. This largest of Indian and white encounters thus far resulted in the defeat of the Indians. The victorious army then proceeded into Ohio and met DUNMORE there. A treaty was signed, ending for a time the Indian threat. Harmonas ALKIRE participated in this affair. Three pay rolls for Dunmore's War exist; and Harmonas is listed on the ROMNEY payroll as a lieutenant in the company of Capt. James PARSON. He was paid for 154 days of active service.³

In 1777 the town of Moorefield was chartered by the colony of Virginia. It was surveyed and marked out of 62 acres obtained from Conrad MOORE, who held extensive land holdings in the area. Harmonas ALKIRE owned a lot there in 1786. From this it appears that there was no town of Moorefield until the former date although there may have been a thickly settled area in the neighborhood.⁴

In 1782 Harmonas ALKIRE and his eldest son, William, are listed as heads of families on the tax list enumerated by Michael STUMP in Hampshire County. The surname is spelled ALGIER. Since these lists are not arranged in alphabetical order it appears that Harmonas and William were next door neighbors. At the same time the list of John WILSON enumerates two more ALKIREs - John and Michael. We are unable to identify the relationship between the two groups of ALKIREs. The 1784 tax list of Hampshire County enumerates four ALKIRE taxpayers with the surname spelled either ALGIER or ALGIRE. Harmonas and two of his sons, William and John, appear on the list of Michael STUMP. Only Michael continues to appear

1. CHALKLEY, Lyman, *CHRONICLES OF THE SCOTCH IRISH SETTLEMENT IN VIRGINIA*. Rosslyn L. Chalkley, 1912. Vol. I, p. 55; and Morton, Oren F. *HISTORY OF PENDLETON COUNTY*. Dayton: Ruebush-Elkins Co., 1910. p. 338.
2. *HAMPSHIRE COUNTY VIRGINIA DEED BOOK 2*, pp 6-7 and 9-10
3. SWATHMEY, John Hastings, *HISTORICAL REGISTER OF VIRGINIANS IN THE REVOLUTION*. Richmond: Dietz Press, 1938; p. 8
4. *HARDY COUNTY VIRGINIA LAND BOOK ENTRIES, 1786* shows that Harmonas ALKIRE held title to 100 additional acres in the county.

Harmonas Alkire cont:

on John WILSON's list. Speculation does exist that the John ALGIER who no longer appears on the 1784 list may be the John ALGUIRE listed in 1785 in Harrison County. We must keep in mind that these are tax lists and not census records. Since the 1790 census schedules were destroyed by fire during the War of 1812, the aforementioned tax lists have been used to reconstruct the lost census records.⁵

On 12 Sept. 1788, Harmonas obtained from Gov. RANDOLPH a grant of 304 acres on the South Fork of the South Branch south of Moorefield. 182 acres of this grant were sold to Daniel TEVABAUGH on 7 Dec. 1789.⁶

The remainder of the ALKIRE land in Hardy County was sold to Abel SEYMOUR in 1795. The final transaction was completed on the 2nd of October of that year. Both Harmonas and Lydia made their marks.⁷

Three of Harmonas ALKIRE's sons migrated to Kentucky before him. In 1787 or 1788, John and Adam came to the Bourbon County area. They were soon joined by their elder brother, William. Adam married Margaret HORNBECK there in 1788. Tax records also show that a lad between ages 16 and 21 joined the elder brothers in 1791 or 1792; in all probability this was Michael, who made his home with his brother, John, until his marriage to Dorothy PHEBUS in 1793. Their father and other members of the family did not arrive until 1795 or 1796. During their stay in Bourbon County, Adam, John, and William signed petitions to improve navigation on the Licking River and to establish procedures for tobacco inspection.⁸

A grandson of Harmonas ALKIRE has described the move to Kentucky: "They moved by pack horse south through Virginia to the great Kanawha River. There they built a keel boat, the first that ever sailed down that river. This was in 1794. I forgot to say that some of this little crowd were carpenters. I have a saw now in my possession that helped build this boat. Its history is over one hundred years old, and it is good yet. When the boat arrived at the Great Falls on this river, the goods were taken out and transferred by pack. The boat was let over with rope and grape vines. Thence they went down the river to the Ohio River, and down it to the mouth of the Slate River; thence up to Harrod's Station, now Harrodsburg. Here Grandfather bought a farm."⁹

In May 1800, Harmonas ALKIRE, having reached his three score and ten years, died. His will was admitted to probate at the July term of the Bourbon County, Kentucky court. Together with the deed settling the estate in 1810-1811, the will provides us with a list of his surviving children:¹⁰

1. Miss Catherine ALKIRE, who was called Caty
2. Elizabeth, widow of Adam MITTS
3. William ALKIRE, the executor
4. Rev. John ALKIRE
5. Adam ALKIRE, who had given his power of attorney to his elder brother, William.
6. Deborah, wife of Jacob TRUMBO

-
5. *FIRST CENSUS OF THE UNITED STATES; VIRGINIA, 1790.* Washington: Government Printing Office, 1902. pp. 24, 25, 69, 72, 90, 105
 6. *HARDY COUNTY, VA. DEED BOOK 2, p. 35*
 7. *Loc. cit., pp. 37-38 and 144*
 8. *TAX LISTS, BOURBON COUNTY, KENTUCKY, 1787-1810; and Robertson, James Rood, PETITIONS OF THE EARLY INHABITANTS OF KY. TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF VA.* Louisville: John P. Morton and Co., 1914. Petitions 78 and 84.
 9. *LETTER OF BENJAMIN FRANKLIN ALKIRE TO HIS NEPHEW, JAMES WAYNE HURST, 1886.*
 10. *BOURBON COUNTY, KENTUCKY, WILL BOOK B., page 82; and BOURBON COUNTY KENTUCKY DEED BOOK H., pages 215-217.*

Harmonas Alkire cont:

7. Michael ALKIRE
8. Sarah, wife of Simon HORNBECK
9. Miss Margaret ALKIRE
10. Lydia, wife of Solomon HORNBECK
11. Harmonas ALKIRE, Jr.
12. George ALKIRE

By the time of this settlement, all male ALKIRE descendants had left Kentucky. Most of them went to Ohio. There they settled either in Deer Creek Township in Pickaway County or in Pleasant Township in Madison County.

The youngest son of Michael ALKIRE has left us a description of the movement of his parents and older siblings to Ohio: "Father and Mother moved to the Pickaway Plains, near what is now Circleville. They moved by pack horse and pack saddle. John rode one horse with straw ticks thrown across, with Nimrod in one end and Sarah in the other. Their two papoose heads were sticking out. These made nice and good saddle bags for so young a traveler. This new country on the east side of the grand old Scioto River was sickly with chills and fever, Indians and wolves. In 1798 my father bought a farm; and we moved over on Deer Creek to the house now in my sight."⁹ *

NOTE; I am particularly indebted to Mr. Carl S. ALKIRE of Weatherford, Texas, who permitted analysis of the photocopied original court records in his possession. A friend and colleague of long standing, he has given me many suggestions in this preparation of a biography based on public records. JRG.

Another Source: "Basic Alkire History & Known Facts"

Harmonas I:

Believed to have been born c. 1700 in Rhineland, Germany, no known parents. No known port, or method of passage @ this time. Believed to have immigrated c. 1720. Married circa 1720 to Mary Craymore/Craemer.

William, b. c. 1724 (there is a question for him actually existing, for there is no official documentation on him.) The only reference found for him shows him as marrying Temperance Black, which was the -wrong- William for this date.

Deborah, b. circa 1728

Harmonas II. B. circa 1730, m. circa 1751 to Lydia Patton.

Sarah, b. circa 1732

Margaret, b. circa 1739, m. Simon Hornbeck. Margaret not confirmed

Harmonas I believed to have journeyed w/ his son **Harmonas II** from the South Fork area of the South Branch of the Potomac to Harrodsburg, Ky. in 1795. Believed d.c. 1796 in area around Harrodsburg, Ky.

Harmonas II

Born circa 1730 Married **Lydia Patton** (dau. of **John Patton**). On November 15, 1752, in the Augusta County Court Record book III, pg. 361,

Lydia Patton b. circa 1750.

Parents **John Patton Sr.** b. 1690 County Derry, Ireland d. 1757 Augusta, VA
m. **Sarah? Rogers** circa 1726 Northern Ireland; d. after 1750 and
before John's second marriage in 1754,

Grandparents **Henry Patton** b. circa 1660 Dundee, Scotland; **Sarah Lynn** of
Scotland

The author then continues with these excerpts from recorded documents.

"James Simpson and Michael Stump, Overseers, with Jeremiah Osburn, Geo. Osburn, Mones Alkier, Heorndkis Corlock, John, Jacob & Wm. Westfall, Michael Stumph, Henry Harris, Henry Shipler, & Philip Moore--- to view and mark and keep in repair, on petition of the inhabitants of the South Branch, a road from their wagon road up to the So. Fork to Peter Reed's mill."

On May 6, 1765, Lord Thomas Fairfax gave "Maunis" [Harmonias] Alkire 294 acres of Lot 16 on the South Fork of the South Branch of the Potomac River, in Hampshire Cty., Va.

On October 17, 1775, he was paid for serving as the 1st Lt. under Capt. James Parsons in Lord Dunmore's War, which was against 5 united Indian tribes under Chief Cornstalk in Mid Ohio. Thirty plus years later, Harmonas II's children settled in this area, possibly lead there by their father's stories of the country.

On Oct. 3, 1765, Harmonas sold an unknown amount of acreage to Michael Thorn, adjoining Lot 17 in the South Fork.

On Oct. 4, 1765, Harmonas & Lydia sold more acreage to Michael Thorn.

On April 4, 1767, Michael Stump & Felix Seymour examined Lydia, to determine her free release of the property sold by Harmonas & herself.

On Dec. 7, 1789, Harmonas & Lydia sold approx. 35 acres to Daniel Tevabough. (Book 2, pg. 35, Hardy Cty., W.Va.)

On Oct. 2, 1795, Harmonas & Lydia sold 100 acres to Abel Seymour from their lot 16 on the South Fork. (Book 4, pg. 144, Hardy Cty., W.Va.) (This would also show that Lydia died somewhere between Oct. 3, 1795, & May 29, 1800)

On May 29, 1800, Harmonas wrote (sic) his will, naming his 12 children, & listing their bequests. In the July, 1800 Bourbon Cty., Ky. court, his will was proved.

On Sept. 1, 1810, all of his children (w/ wives & husbands) appeared in Bourbon Cty., Ky. court to sign off on a land sale Harmonas had made in Licking, Bourbon Co., Ky to a Richard Smart. The children are listed as: William Alkire, John & Susanna, Michael & Dorothy, Adam, Harmonius Jr., George, Caty, Peggy, Elizabeth Mitts (widow), Deborah Alkire & Jacob Trumbo, Solomon Hornback & Lydia Alkire, Simon Hornback & Sally Alkire.

On Nov. 7, 1810, John & Susanna, George & Caty, Margaret, Elizabeth, Caty, Sarah Hornbeck, Dorothy & Michael, & Simon Hornback, appeared in the Pickaway Cty., Ohio court to be examined, & acknowledge the signing in Ky., as being of their own free will.

While still in Kentucky, Harmonas II had mail waiting for him @ the post office, in care of Mr. Ingles, as reported in the Kentucky Gazette, Vol. 13, No. 706, 3 Mar, 1800.

On 1 May, 1800, in the Gazette, Vol. 13, No 710, a Charles Smith Jr., for Rezin Virgin, writes regarding a land transaction, and mentions Harmonious, (sp) living on Huston's fork in Bourbon Cty, Kentucky.

On 17 July, 1800, also in the Gazette, in Vol. 13, No. 721; William Alkin (sp) & William Clarkson, on 15 July 1800, Bourbon Cty, executors of the estate of Harmonious Alkin (sp), dec'd. who lived on the plantation formerly occupied by Charles Smith, Sr., regarding the estate sale.

The following is some early research I am including in case some want to dig further into these families. I am content with the information I published in 2022. This is difficult for me to process and properly associate. The internet sites are no longer available. Make note, the only way to be sure you have this sort of documentation is to write it down or print it out and keep it. This work itself is not dated. I am guessing late 1990's.. MCA

A Fourth Source



Harmonas Alkire

b.Ab. 1703 Rhineland, Germany

d.1796 Harrodsburg, Mercer County, Kentucky



Facts and Events

| | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Name | Harmonas Alkire | |
| Gender | Male | |
| Birth ² | Abt 1703 | Rhineland, Germany |
| Marriage | to Mary Craymor | |
| Death ² | 1796 | Harrodsburg, Mercer County, Kentucky |

[\[edit\]](#)

▼ About Harmonas Alkire

On 1 May, 1800, in the Gazette, Vol. 13, No 710, a Charles Smith Jr., for Rezin Virgin, writes regarding a land transaction, and mentions Harmonious,(sp) living on Huston's fork in Bourbon Cty. On 17 July, 1800, also in the Gazette, in Vol. 13, No. 721; William Alkin(sp) & William Clarkson, on 15 July 1800, Bourbon Cty, executors of the estate of Harmonious Alkin(sp), dec'd. who lived on the plantation formerly occupied by Charles Smith, Sr., regarding the estate sale.

<http://www.alkire.org/gen/history.html> Harmonas I: Believed to have been born c. 1700 in Rhineland, Germany, no known parents. No known port, or method of passage @ this time.

Believed to have immigrated c. 1720. Married c. 1720 to Mary Craymore/Craemer. Five children by tradition; William, b.c. 1724 (there is a question for him actually existing, for there is no official documentation on him.) The only reference found for him shows him as marrying Temperance Black, which was the -wrong- William for this date. Deborah, b.c. 1728 Harmonas II. b.c. 1730, m.c. 1751 to Lydia Patton. Sarah, b.c. 1732 Also believed to have fathered Margaret, b.c. 1739 m. Simon Hornbeck. Harmonas I believed to have journeyed w/ his son Harmonas II from the South Fork area of the South Branch of the Potomac to Harrodsburg, Ky. in 1795. Believed d.c. 1796 in area around Harrodsburg, Ky.

<http://www.alkire.org/gen/wheresharm.html> A compilation of thoughts by Carl English Porter In a sketch of the family descent to Harry F. Alkire, given in Van Cleafs' History of Pickaway County, Ohio, published ca 1906, the family researcher is delighted to find a great deal about the origins of the Alkire family.

This includes an account of Title, & a Coat Of Arms granted by William of Orange, and recorded at the Hague. The account says the family lived near Arnheim, on the Rhine. Arnheim is in Holland, which agrees with the Hague, and William of Orange was also in Holland.

Parents and Siblings

(edit)

F. Hans Michael Alkire
Abt 1680 -

1. **Harmonas Alkire**
Abt 1703 - 1796

Spouse and Children

(edit)

H. **Harmonas Alkire**
Abt 1703 - 1796

W. **Mary Craymor**
Abt 1700 -

1. **Harmonas Alkire, Jr**
Abt 1730 - 1800

2. **Margaret Alkire**
Abt 1739 -

3. **Michael Alkire**
Abt 1746 - 1819

The sketch also gives us the record of the first generation of our family: Harmonas (referred to as Almonious) born 1700, married ca 1720 in the South Branch Valley to a Mary Craymore. This couple is reported to have these four children: William, b. 1724; Deborah, b. 1728; Almonious, b. ca 1730; Sarah, b. ca 1732. These children were also reported to have been born in the **SBV (Valley of the South Branch of the Potomac River)**. A similar account was printed in a Circleville newspaper, circa 1910, in a series called: "A Peek at the Past". This account was used to illustrate the descent of Gabriel Alkire, another early researcher.

To this account, we are able to add another child, Margaret, b. ca 1739 (\pm 3 years), who married ca 1759 to Simon Hornback. This information came through the insistence of Hornback researchers who had a VERY old tradition of it. (but no documentation).

As we begin to check this out, we begin to see many inconsistencies. To date, no one has been able to locate any of the alleged records at the Hague, and several have looked! Historians have shown that while white settlement of the SBV began ca 1738, this points away from the children being born there. No one has asserted that the Alkires were among the first to settle the area. The first official mention of Harmonas (b. ca 1730) is in a 1752 record in the SBV, and we might suppose that the family had arrived ca. 1750.

Of the first FG, only Harmonas (styled II) and Margaret Hornback have been found in the historical records. After nearly a century of looking, no one has been able to build on this fine foundation so grandly laid!!

That the two girls (Deborah & Sarah) could have disappeared behind their married names would surprise no seasoned researcher, but what about brother William? So far, he has provided a convenient hook on which to hang any unplaced Alkire who happens along. The elusive Philip Alkire, said to be the father of Nicholas Alkire, might have been a son of William. For awhile, I thought that Michael & John might be sons of this William. An entirely fictitious Alexander Alkire has been assigned to this William.

It just doesn't wash!! The name William doesn't show up among the children of these families!! Most of you have been surprised to find that hundreds of other researchers are looking for Alkire information. I have worked with an earlier army, an army that included giants like James R. Glacking, C.G.; Carl S. Alkire of Texas, G. Don Alkire of Fresno, Ca.; Beverly Long, Rife Tanner Alkire, Conrad Feltner, Mabel Lutz, Ira Dawson Alkire, & hundreds more, most of whom have never seen our Internet project.

Then, along comes JoAnn Roland and tells of the way she found the graves of Harmonas Alkire & Simon Hornback in the Presbyterian Cemetery, at the edge of Paris, Ky. Suddenly we have some documentation for this sibling relationship. Fragile, but not unexpected, so perfectly acceptable. The Simon & Margaret Hornback FG now takes on a new significance.

Looking it over reveals NO children named Harmonas!! No gaps in the birth records until after 3 sons have been born. The obvious conclusion is, either Margaret was VERY eccentric, or, her father's name was not Harmonas (or derivative). Historically, in our family, the firstborn son would carry the name of the maternal Grandfather. Not to do so in that era would have been a serious breach of the "norm".

For example, a generation later, Rev. John Alkire would have been named John Patton Alkire. But the fact that Harmonas & Simon are buried near each other (both having died in 1800), as well as other research, shows that the two families had been together almost their entire lifetimes. And the families continued to migrate together for several more generations as well. For Margaret to have NO children named Harmonas at all, & for Harmonas to have waited until his 11th child before naming a son Harmonas, clearly shows that there is a problem in our thinking that their father's name was Harmonas.

The next question; what was Margaret's father's name? John Hornback, b. 1760, Margaret's eldest son, does not appear to have been named after a Hornback ancestor. His paternal grandfather, or great grandfathers were not named John.

Another question on this matter is this: how could the author of the account in Van Cleaf's biographies have known so much about the family, & yet NOT know about Margaret? Or to completely ignore Michael & John, clearly close connections? Could the father of John & Michael have been this same John? I think our ancestors are fairly shouting at us.

Looking on the positive side, sweeping out the elder Harmonas makes it far more likely that John & Michael are true brothers of our Harmonas (b.c.1730). The absence of the name Harmonas among their progeny makes this connection to a father named Harmonas difficult to reconcile as well. It does however, lend support to the possibility that we should be looking for a "John", or derivative. It also means that John Wolfgang /Wolfe Allegeyer may tie in more closely with our group than earlier thought.

Let's look at what I call the "Historical Alkire Family" in the SBV. They include:

1. Harmonas Alkire, b.c. 1733, m. Lydia Patton
2. Margaret Alkire, b.c. 1739, m. Simon Hornbeck
3. Michael Alkire, b.c. 1746, m. Catherine unknown
4. John Alkire, b.c 1750, m. Christina Wolfe (or McCann)

This list is not complete, however, all these people do show up in SBV records, and this is why I refer to them as "Historical Family". Harmonas & Margaret are reported as siblings, and this very old tradition is supported by several pieces of circumstantial evidence. Relationships with the others are not confirmed, & are still in the "speculative" stage right now.

Here are a few considerations: 1. Harmonas b.c. 1733 is the only one known to have descendants named Harmonas. 2. Three of the SBV Group named their eldest son "John" 3. Three of the SBV Group named a son "Michael" 4 John b.c. 1750 did not have a child by either name, but there are gaps in his children's birth records, which indicate we may have missed some. Relieving ourselves of old mindsets will perhaps help us the most. Johann Wolfgang Allgeyer is found in Daniel Stoevers' records. <http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~sbresearch/alquirehistory.html> Not Available

To begin with, his father's name was Michael. He had a son baptized as Urbanus, and a daughter or two, but they are not familiar names to us. It appears that Johann was among several in a family that came over from Germany, but he settled further south than the others in his group. The others generally supported the British during the Rev. War, and after the war, re-settled in Canada, where they obtained grants of property to replace that which they had lost to the patriots. Johann stayed in Tulpehocken, immediate origin of many SBV families.

At the bottom of the "Alquire History" page, is a link to the "Alquire Index page". Check out the 15 children of Martin Alquire, who, in my tentative scheme, would be a 1st cousin to our Harmonas, husband of Lydia. Daughters include Maria, Elizabeth, Catherine, Nancy; sons include Harmonius, Peter, John, Solomon, Daniel, & Henry! These are all names of importance in our branch of the family as well. With the exception of Harmonius, none are unusual, but they do point to similar naming influences.

One last point on this thought process. There were two Daniel Stoevers, a father & his son. Both were ministers, and it was Jr. who moved to the SBV. I cannot recall, however, whether it Senior, or Junior, who was Johann Wolfgang's minister.

Johann Wolfgang, b. 1707, is old enough to be Harmonas's father, but somehow, I think our Harmonas is the son of his older brother, Hans Oster Allgeyer, who appears to have remained in Germany. It is my GUESS that Harmonas was not the eldest son, stood to inherit little, if anything, and decided to cast his lot with his uncles who were going to make a try in the New World. He probably hit his majority about the time he got to the SBV, or married.

I doubt we will find earlier records about him, unless we find a baptismal record, which will have been made in Germany, if my guess is correct. We could also get lucky, & find him on a ships' passenger list, but many have looked for this. Also, if he came with an uncle, or aunt, it would be next to impossible to know you had found him in the ships' list.

If you want a copy of the Harmonas & Mary (Craymore) FG, I suggest you print it out, it will probably disappear in the next update. In my opinion it has been holding up progress on our family study quite long enough. ▼ Citations <http://www.alkire.org/gen/history.html>

This sight no longer available that I could find. Monte Alkire Aug. 5, 2022

The West Virginia Advocate

Family History

The Alkire Family

By: Dr. Wilmer L. Kerns

Editor's Note: Dr. Kerns's column, reporting the history of different families of the region, is a regular feature of The Advocate. It's believed this column will assist the many people who are tracing their genealogical roots and also provide informative and entertaining facts to the general public.

Readers are requested to mail all comments or inquiries to: Dr. Wilmer L. Kerns, c/o The West Virginia Advocate, P.O. Box 171, Capon Bridge, W. Va., 26711.

The Alkire family is believed to be of German origin, probably from the Palatine. The name has been spelled numerous ways in the public records: Algire, Algier, Alguire, Alkier, Alkyre, and Alkire. Variant spellings of the names of early settlers in this country were commonplace, especially among those of German and Dutch descent.

This family was one of the earliest to settle in this area, perhaps as early as 1750 in the South Branch

Valley near Moorefield, which is now Hardy County, W. Va. The first settler was one Harmonus Alkire who received a land grant from Lord Fairfax in 1765, according to an old letter written by a great-grandson.

The name Harmonus is an unusual one and is believed to be a Dutch form of the name Herman. He was born in 1700 and died in 1796 in Mercer County, Ky. Harmonus married Mary Craymore, the last name being interpreted by some researchers as Kramer. Craymore and Kramer may be pronounced almost identically.

Like most settlers of German or Dutch origin, it is believed that the Alkire family made an intermediate stop in Pennsylvania prior to settling in Hampshire County.

Harmonus and Mary (Craymore) Alkire had at least four children: (1) William, born circa 1725, (2) Deborah, born in 1727, (3) Harmonus, II, born in 1730 and died in Bourbon County Kentucky. He married Lydia Patten in 1751 in Hampshire County. He served as a Lieutenant in Lord Dunmore's War in 1774. His twelve children, born in Hampshire County, have been accounted for. Most migrated to Kentucky or Ohio. (4) Sarah, born circa 1732. There may have been other children.

Here is another interesting perspective from research, publish date unknown.

Carl S. Alkire of Weatherford, Texas, has done extensive research on the Alkire name in the South Branch Valley, and has classified the family into "Three Branches." Both of us have researched for several years but, due to missing records, have been unable to prove the relationships. Due to his advanced age, he has requested that I arrange to print a sketch of the family heritage. A copy of his notes, mostly handwritten, has been deposited in the Hampshire County Library in Romney. He classified the three branches as: (1) Harmonus Alkire, Sr. (1700-1796), The Immigrant; (2) John Alkire (1750-1828), who settled in Harrison County, W. Va.; (3) Peter Alkire, Sr. (1773-1850) of Mineral County. Actually, theirs are not branches in a genealogical sense, because they represent different generations. John and Peter are probably descendants of Harmonus, Sr., but the missing link is yet to be found and proved.

The 1782-84 census for Hardy County shows a Harmonus (II), John, William, and Michael Alkire. This John married a Miss Henderson and moved to Kentucky late in life as did Harmonus, II.

Our main interest is Peter Alkire, Sr., born on March 10, 1773, in Hardy or Pendleton County, W. Va., and died on Sept. 30, 1850, at Fort Ashby in Mineral County.

Tradition says that he was a son of one William Alkire. Most, if not all, of the Alkires living in the Eastern Panhandle of West Virginia and Sarah Stump on April 27, 1796, in Hardy County, W. Va. She was born on June 6, 1776 and died in 1853.

Sarah Stump was a daughter of George and Elizabeth (Wilson) Stump. George was born on April 8, 1744 and died on April 2, 1805. His wife Elizabeth Wilson was born on April 30, 1749. They were married on Aug. 16, 1768. George was a son of Michael Stump, the immigrant of Hampshire County, born circa 1684 in Germany and died in 1767 near Moorefield. Michael Stump was married to Catherine Whitecotton.

The following is from the New Century of Encyclopedia of Names/Volume One copyright 1954.

"Algau". "Region in the SW part of Bavaria and the neighboring portions of Wurttemberg-Hohenzollern, Germany and the Austrian land of Vorarlberg; the larger part of it is in the Bavarian government district of Swabia. It is rich in pasture land, and is the chief center of the German dairy industry. One section is the Algau Alps mountain group with the highest peak 9,960 feet."

There is a "Compendium of Early Mohawk Valley Families", by Maryly B. Penrose that shows some possible link or our line noting a **John Algire** serving in the Tryon County Militia in 1877. This is in upstate New York and these families coming from the Palatine area of Germany were researched by the author beginning in 1969; copy to me from Jerry Alkire.

Hardy County History

Hardy County was authorized by the Virginia General Assembly on December 10, 1785 and organized in February 1786 from parts of Hampshire County. It was named in honor of Samuel Hardy (1758-1785). He was born in Isle, Wight County Virginia in 1758 and graduated from William and Mary College in 1781. He was an attorney and served in the Virginia General Assembly in 1777 and in 1781, represented Virginia in the Continental Congress in 1783 and 1785, served briefly as lieutenant governor of Virginia and was a signer of the Deed of Cession that transferred the Northwest territory to the American government. He died in New York in October 1785.

In 1790, Hardy County had the third largest population (7,336) of the nine counties that were then in existence and fell within the current boundaries of West Virginia. Berkeley County had the largest population (19,713), Randolph County had the smallest population (951) and there were a total of 55,873 people living within the present state's boundaries.

The county seat, Moorefield, was chartered by the Virginia General Assembly in 1777 on the farm of Conrad Moore. The town was named in his honor.

The county was the site of many Indian battles during the 1700s. In the spring of 1756, for example, several Indians (accounts vary from two to fourteen), from a larger party of 60 to 70 warriors, led by Shawnee Chief Killbuck, attacked John Brake's farmhouse on the south fork of the South Branch of the Potomac River, about 15 miles north of Moorefield. They took Mr. Brake's pregnant wife and a Mrs. Neff, who were alone in the farmhouse at the time of the attack, prisoner. As they moved on, the Indians killed Mrs. Brake because she could not keep up the pace. They then traveled to the vicinity of Town Fort, about one and a half miles south of Moorefield and, pretending to have fallen asleep, allowed Mrs. Neff to escape to the fort.

Eighteen men, most of them from Town Fort and a few from Buttermilk Fort, located five miles to the north, chased the Indians through the county. The Indians purposively led the men toward their main encampment, hoping to trap the men in a deep ravine called the Trough. The men continued to follow the Indians, but noticing how easy their trail was to follow suspected a trap. As they came to the Trough they dismounted from their horses and attempted to surprise the Indians by leaving their horses on a ridge as they made their way down to the ravine and the river below under cover. Unfortunately, a stray dog that had followed them from the fort startled a rabbit and gave pursuit. His yelping alerted the Indians in the ravine of their presence. The Indians circled around the men, leaving them trapped between the Indians and the river.

After two hours of rifle fire and hand-to-hand combat, nearly half of the men and a like number of Indians were dead. At the same time, and in hearing distance of the rifle shot, a company of regulars, led by Captain Thomas Wagner, a British officer, was stationed at Fort Pleasant (one account has his name as Captain Thomas Waggoner from Fairfax County, Virginia). There are two conflicting reports of Captain Wagner's conduct. One claims that when the fort's inhabitants seized their rifles to join the fighting, Wagner ordered the fort's gates to be closed and, in a cowardly manner, ordered everyone to stay within the fort. The other report is that Wagoner gave the order to remain in the fort, but did so because the waters in the ravine had risen so high that it was impossible to reach the battle.

Recognizing that they were hopelessly outnumbered, and that reinforcements were not coming, the remaining men dove into the river in a frantic attempt to escape, leaving behind the wounded, who, in the words of Dr. Charles A. Turley of Fort Pleasant, loaded their rifles and placed "...themselves behind some cover on the river bank, dealt certain death to the first adversary who made his appearance, and then calmly yielded to the tomahawk." A teenager named James Parsons was one of the men who escaped. He later recalled that the Indians chased him right up the the gates of the fort and that he remembered hearing tomahawks whistling by his head as he reached the safety of the fort. Years later, Chief Killbuck complimented his opponents at the Battle of the Trough who, he felt, fought with unusual valor and ferocity.

The previous article is especially interesting because it mentions Mrs. Neff, in addition to knowing our family was in the area at this time.

Rev. John Alkire and Wife

Most of the early records show John marrying Susan Nation in 1872. It is very possible and most likely this was really **Susan Neff**. Our cousin **Jerry S. Alkire** has sent a lot of information on this subject, and I will try to summarize below.

C- Line Michael and Anna Dorothea (Saur) Neff

By John F. Murray, Mar. 20, 2000

.C Johann Michael NEFF was born 21 Feb 1687 in Michelfeld, Germany, the son of **Hans Jacob NÄF** who was christened 30 Jan 1659 in Kt. Zürich, CH, Affoltern am Albis. Hans Jacob died 30 Jun 1818 in Michelfeld, Germany. He married **Anna Barbara DONNER** before 1685 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was christened 12 May 1658 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was the daughter of Matthias DONNER and Margaretha LANG. **Johann Michael NEFF** died after Apr 1756 in Lancaster Co., PA, Heidelberg Twp. He married **Anna Dorothea SAUR** 11 Nov 1710 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was born about 1690 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was the daughter of Hans Jacob SAUR. Anna Dorothea died in Lancaster Co., PA, Heidelberg Twp. Known children of Johann Michael NEFF and Anna Dorothea SAUR are in the next generation:

This family arrived in Philadelphia, PA on the ship James Goodwill on Sept. 11, 1728. H.U. Pfister for the Neff Family Historical Society researched the Swiss background and we can go back several more generations.

.C7 Hans Leonard NEFF was born 8 Mar 1725 in Michelfeld, Germany. Hans died 1778 in Hardy Co., VA, now WV. He married **Elizabeth Magdalena FEG** 1745 in PA, Tulpehocken. She was the daughter of Leonhardt FAEG and Anna Catharine SCHUTZ. Elizabeth died 1816. Some of their grandchildren moved to Ross, Pickaway, Franklin Counties OH and Larue Co. KY. Known children of Hans Leonard NEFF and Elizabeth Magdalena FEG are:

.C71 John Leonard NEFF b. 1747/1757 d. before 1778

.C72 Henry NEFF b. about 1749 d. about 1800

.C73 Michael NEFF b. about 1749 d. about 1826

.C74 George NEFF b. about 1750 d. about 1840

.C75 Jacob NEFF b. 1760/1769 d. about 1847

.C76 NEFF b. about 1762

.C77 NEFF b. about 1764

There are other indicators that Susan Nation mentioned in our lineage was actually Susan Neff, one of the last two births noted above. She would have been 18 or twenty when married to John. There is no mention of a Susan Nation in any records. Plus, the families lived very close as evidenced in the 1790 census record which we have (the first census of the United States). Jerry Alkire believes this to be most likely, I agree. More support follows as shown in the following document.

Hardy County Families

Three generations of Descendants of Hans Leonard NEFF and Elizabeth Magdalena FEG

Submitted by J. W. "Bill" Neff
263 Lauralin Drive
Logan, Ut 84321

1. **Hans Leonard¹ NEFF 628**, born 8 Mar 1725 in Michelfeld, Baden, Germany; died abt May 1778 in Hampshire, Virginia, son of **Johann Michael NEFF 829** and **Anna Dorothea SAUR 830**.

He married on 17 Dec 1747 in Tulphocken, Lancaster, Pennsylvania **Elizabeth Magdalena FEG 828**, born abt 1726 in of, Tulpehocken, Lancaster, Pennsylvania; died abt May 1816 in Hardy, Virginia, daughter of **Leonard FEG or FAEG 2278** and **Anna Catherine SCHUTZ 2392**.

(Leonard Neff/Nave was brother of Anna Catherine Neff who married Michael Stump in Tulpehocken, Lancaster, Pennsylvania in 1739.

The Michael Neff family was from Michelfeld, Baden, Germany and they arrived on 11 Sep 1728 on the *James Goodwill* and settled in the Tulpehocken Valley. The first Virginia record of Leonard is found in a diary of George Washington. George Washington was only 16 years of age and working on a survey team for Lord Fairfax. According to the diary, they were camped on Michael Stump's place on the South Fork and surveyed 20 lots. On 2 Apr 1748 they surveyed Lot 11 for Leonard Nave (Neff) and Lot 12 for Michael Stump. Since Leonard had just married in late 1747, he and his bride obviously traveled to the South Fork soon after they married. Whether Leonard picked out his land before he married is something we don't know. It appears that Michael Stump arrived as early as 1746, as his name appears on an Augusta County road survey. It is conceivable that Leonard went with Michael and picked out his land and returned to get married. Possibly, the two men went alone. They could have selected their land and built small cabins. Then both could have returned for Leonard's marriage. It is estimated that such a journey between the Tulpehocken valley and the South Fork by horseback and pack animals would take about a week to ten days. Since many of the early settlers of Hampshire County were from the Tulpehocken area and many had family there, there was obvious two-way traffic between the settlements in Virginia and Pennsylvania. --JWNeff)

Children of Hans Leonard NEFF and Elizabeth Magdalena FEG were as follows: (The boys names are found in Leonard Neff's will, however his 2 daughters are unnamed. We get the daughters names from the Yoakum and Alkire family genealogists. We have not seen documentary evidence to prove that these are the daughters. -JWN

- i. + 2 **John Leonard² NEFF 629**, born abt 1748 in South Fork, Frederick, Virginia; died bef 1778 in Hampshire, Virginia. He married unknown. (This son was dead before his father made out his will in 1778. We have not found his wife's name or what happened to his son. -JWN.)
- ii. + 3 **Henry² NEFF 631**, born abt 1749 in South Fork, Frederick, Virginia; died 16 Feb 1801 in , Hardy, Virginia. He married Elizabeth (---) 699.

- iii. + 4 **Michael² NEFF 632**, born abt 1750 in South Fork, Frederick, Virginia; died 12 Oct 1826 in , Hardy, Virginia. He married **Mary REED 634**.
- iv. + 5 **Magdalene² NEFF 683**, born abt 1756 in , Hampshire, Virginia. She married **John YOAKUM 2086**. (Information on this daughter comes from Everett Yoakum's The Yoakum Book. This book is recommended for anyone with Yoakum family ties -JWN).
- v. + 6 **George² NEFF (I) 630**, born abt 1758 in South Fork, Hampshire, Virginia; died abt 1840 in , Pickaway, Ohio. He married Unknown (---) 694.
- vi. + 7 **Jacob² NEFF 110**, born abt 1760 in South Fork, Hampshire, Virginia; died Jan 1849 in , Hardy, Virginia. He married **Margaret JONES 111**.
- vii. + 8 **Susannah² NEFF 684**, born abt 1768 in , Hampshire, Virginia; died 12 Jul 1832 in Greenview, Menard, Illinois. She married **John ALKIRE 3234**.

(The Alkire family researchers believe that Susannah Neff married John Alkire. They also believe that she belongs to this family. Susannah and John gave at least one son the middle name of "Nave" and "N" for the middle initial for others. The Alkires have a record that shows the maiden name of Susannah that looks like "Naffen", the feminine form for Naf. The handwriting is difficult to read. -- JWN)

notes by
Jenny S.
Alkire
March
2023

might ↑
be why. ??
"Nation"
was used.

Neff ← prob.
most
Naf accurate
Nave
Natten
Nation

C- Line Michael and Anna Dorothea (Saur) Neff

By John F. Murray, Mar. 20, 2000

.C Johann Michael NEFF was born 21 Feb 1687 in Michelfeld, Germany, the son of **Hans Jacob NÄF** who was christened 30 Jan 1659 in Kt. Zürich, CH, Affoltern am Albis. Hans Jacob died 30 Jun 1818 in Michelfeld, Germany. He married **Anna Barbara DONNER** before 1685 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was christened 12 May 1658 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was the daughter of Matthias DONNER and Margaretha LANG. **Johann Michael NEFF** died after Apr 1756 in Lancaster Co., PA, Heidelberg Twp. He married **Anna Dorothea SAUR** 11 Nov 1710 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was born about 1690 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was the daughter of Hans Jacob SAUR. Anna Dorothea died in Lancaster Co., PA, Heidelberg Twp. Known children of Johann Michael NEFF and Anna Dorothea SAUR are in the next generation:

This family arrived in Philadelphia, PA on the ship James Goodwill on Sept. 11, 1728. H.U. Pfister for the Neff Family Historical Society researched the Swiss background and we can go back several more generations.

C- Line Michael and Anna Dorothea (Saur) Neff

By John F. Murray, Mar. 20, 2000

.C Johann Michael NEFF was born 21 Feb 1687 in Michelfeld, Germany, the son of **Hans Jacob NÄF** who was christened 30 Jan 1659 in Kt. Zürich, CH, Affoltern am Albis. Hans Jacob died 30 Jun 1818 in Michelfeld, Germany. He married **Anna Barbara DONNER** before 1685 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was christened 12 May 1658 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was the daughter of Matthias DONNER and Margaretha LANG. **Johann Michael NEFF** died after Apr 1756 in Lancaster Co., PA, Heidelberg Twp. He married **Anna Dorothea SAUR** 11 Nov 1710 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was born about 1690 in Michelfeld, Germany. She was the daughter of Hans Jacob SAUR. Anna Dorothea died in Lancaster Co., PA, Heidelberg Twp. Known children of Johann Michael NEFF and Anna Dorothea SAUR are in the next generation:

This family arrived in Philadelphia, PA on the ship James Goodwill on Sept. 11, 1728. H.U. Pfister for the Neff Family Historical Society researched the Swiss background and we can go back several more generations.

.C7 Hans Leonard NEFF was born 8 Mar 1725 in Michelfeld, Germany. Hans died 1778 in Hardy Co., VA, now WV. He married **Elizabeth Magdalena FEG** 1745 in PA, Tulpehocken. She was the daughter of Leonhardt FAEG and Anna Catharine SCHUTZ. Elizabeth died 1816. Some of their grandchildren moved to Ross, Pickaway, Franklin Counties OH and Larue Co. KY. Known children of Hans Leonard NEFF and Elizabeth Magdalena FEG are:

.C71 John Leonard NEFF b. 1747/1757 d. before 1778

.C72 Henry NEFF b. about 1749 d. about 1800

.C73 Michael NEFF b. about 1749 d. about 1826

.C74 George NEFF b. about 1750~~X~~ d. about 1840

.C75 Jacob NEFF b. 1760/1769 d. about 1847

.C76 NEFF b. about 1762

.C77 NEFF b. about 1764

Other notes support that the last two born were daughters and it is believed that C76..... Neff above, born 1762 is our grandmother*, that is not Susan Nation, but Susannah Neff. On later documents you will see here cited as Susannah Neff.

This is another article related to our grandmother **Susannah Neff**.

Hans Leonhard Neff

Hans Leonhard m. Elisabetha Magdalena, daughter of Leonhardt and Anna Catharina Faeg/Feg, in Berks County, Tulpehocken Township, Pennsylvania, in 1745.

Elisabetha Magdalena was b. in Tulpehocken Township about 1724, and d. in Hardy County, Virginia, in Jan. 1817 (her son George was the executor of her will).

Hans Leonhard Neff moved to Hampshire County, Moorfield, Virginia, sometime before 1748 (he and Michael Stump had land surveyed there on Apr. 2, 1748), and d. there in May 1778. Will was written on Mar. 16, 1778, and probated on May 12, 1778. **Hans Leonhard and Elisabetha Magdalena Neff had the following children:**

Michael b. about 1751.

Henry b. about 1753.

Leonhard b. about 1748, and d. before Mar. 1778.

Daughter b. about 1757. This is believed to be our **Grandmother Susannah Neff** (or Susanna). She is listed as Susan Nation in many references.

Daughter b. about 1760.

George b. about 1763.

Jacob b. about 1766.

This has been a cause of confusion for many of us studying the **Rev. John Alkire's** life. **I have concluded that Susannah Neff is our grandmother.**

The birth years do not agree, but that is not so uncommon in the old records. FYI, John was born 1764.

This story is particularly interesting because of the remarks near the bottom and that it was relayed to a family member in 1920-1925, 2- 80 year old grandmothers and 2 other elderly ladies. It just added real credibility to me. Hope you enjoy it and no one gets upset!

RGY 929.9 1977

Author: Judge James M. Carter
U.S. Court House
940 Front St.
S. H. 92189

CHAPTER I
INTRODUCTION

The Carter, Alkire,
Kennedy, Williams +
related families

The writer has been gathering material on his family for more than 50 years, since his college days of 1920-1924. Fortunately, both grandmothers, Margaret Jane Kennedy (Carter), and my grandmother on my mother's side, Fannie Pierce Sawyers (Hicks), were alive when I started work. They lived to be well into their 80's and were able to supply very valuable information as to members of the family.

Two other elderly women who supplied important information were Talitha Jane Alkire (Chittum) and Margaret E. Berry (Grose). A letter is included here from each of these two women, listing the names of their ancestors. Mrs. Grose lists Christena Wolf as the wife of John Alkire and the mother of Joseph Alkire.

Talitha Jane Alkire (Chittum) was the only person who could give us the name of Robert Marshall Carter's father and mother. She listed them as William Carter and Jane Means (Carter). We were able subsequently to develop information confirming her statement.

My immediate family and the families of my aunts, Emma Carter (Woods), Nora Carter (Gillespie), and Effie Carter (Linger), and the families of my two uncles, George Mason Carter and Junnie F. Carter, are set forth in Chapter II. All the additional chapters relate to ancestors further up the line and all the additional chapters are of interest and pertinent to the people listed in Chapter II, since on the Carter side my cousins and I all have the same line of ancestors.

One of the most interesting families, and the one to which considerable space has been allotted, is the Alkire family. My great grandmother, the wife of Robert Marshall Carter, was Catherine Rebecca Alkire. She was always called Rebecca. We traced the Alkires back through her father and mother, Joseph and Susan Alkire, Chapter VI; the next generation, John and Christena Alkire, Chapter X, and finally, a chapter on the Early and Collateral Alkires, Chapter XI.

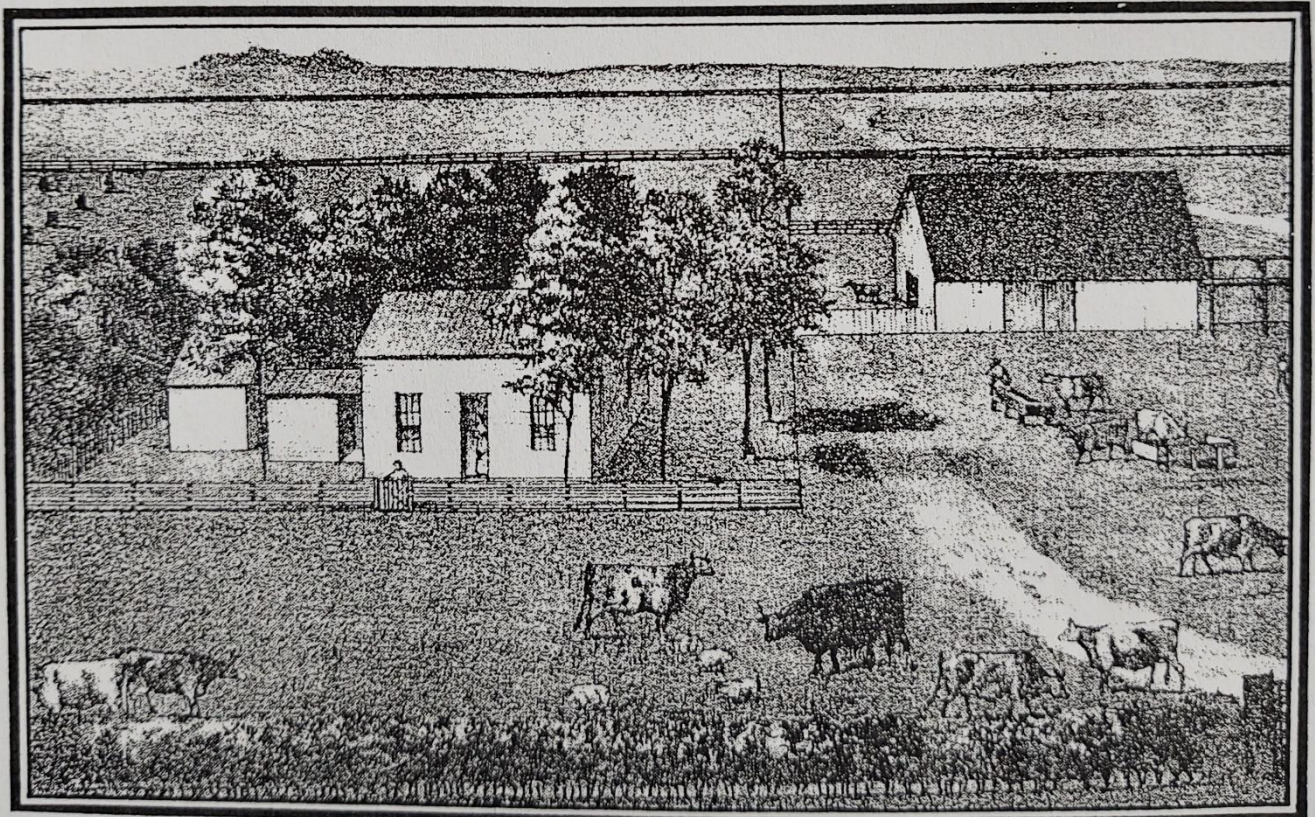
Many stories about the Alkires circulated in West Virginia. My father, James Madison Carter, stated: "The Alkires were reputed to be the hardest drinkers and the meanest fighters in four counties in West Virginia." These counties were Harrison, Lewis, Braxton and Upshur. His grandmother was Rebecca Alkire (Carter). See Chapter III.

I related several stories about them to a first cousin of mine, and since that time she has never had anything to do with me.

Last year I used some information from this author in Part I, her first publication. That is mostly found in pages 172-182 of *An Alkire Family History*. There is a lot of additional information in her book Part II, April 2006, which **Jerry S. Alkire** was kind enough to share and send me a copy. Jo Ann's grandfather, **Adam Alkire**, is a brother to our grandfather **Rev. John Alkire**. Jo Ann was born June 27, 1929, and raised in north central Kansas. Her grandfather Simon moved there in 1873. There were still Indians about. The quotes from her book follow.

ON THE ALKIRE TRACE

Part II: Onward from Kentucky



Jo Ann Alkire Roland

FOREWORD

In Part I of this Alkire family history, *The First Half-Century*, we followed the Harmonas Alkire family line from Harmonas' first appearance in official records in western Virginia in 1752, through the colonial wars of the 1750's and '60's and on into Kentucky in the 1780's.

Having now spent nearly a quarter of a century, on and off, researching the Alkire family and its history, it's time to wrap it up (incomplete though it may be) with this second and final part. Living in the Washington, D.C. area has made the main body of the research much easier, with the National Archives, Library of Congress, DAR Library and Mormon Research Center all located here. Although I was able to travel to some of the areas where Alkires actually lived, in order to dig through court, library and other local records, there remains a large body of material unexplored (at least by me) in county, state, historical society and other archives along the various paths that the generations of Alkires took in living out their part of the American saga of settlement and migration across this continent.

I offer this partial version of the family history to the memory of those ancestors and to their descendants, who continue to play out that saga in their own lives and movements, leaving their own traces on a very different landscape and in an even more highly mobile (and much more intensively documented) culture than that of their predecessors. The last chapter is devoted to my own post-civil war family, leaving it up to others to mine the wealth of existing sources, undoubtedly including material kept by their own families, in order to write chapters for their own branches of the family, or to expand on this one, should they so desire.

If any errors of fact are found, I apologize and take full responsibility for them. If you find any mistakes, please let me know so I can correct any subsequent editions. History—including family history—is in continual process of discovery and revision.

Thanks go to my son, Paul, for his help in researching and editing this work, and for making the maps and preparing the manuscript for publication. Ian Alkire, Carl Porter, Irma Jean Loveland, James Remer and Pam Zeirott (all Alkire descendants) also contributed much invaluable information, for which I am most grateful.

Since completing Part I, new information has come to my attention with regard to the last chapter, "Getting and Losing Land in Kentucky," which in part corrects and adds to what I had previously written. In fact, it turns out that Harmonas didn't actually "lose" his land, as I had written, but instead passed the land on to his heirs, who then sold it before moving on to Ohio. Rather than rewriting that chapter and republishing a revised first part, I will instead begin Part II with this "updated" section on the Alkires in Kentucky.

Much of this new information comes from James Remer, who made a trip to central Kentucky in 2002 searching for the location of the Green Creek Presbyterian Church and

its cemetery, where Harmonas was buried. While there, he met with several interested local residents, "to discuss old abandoned 'lost' cemeteries and try to establish the location of the 1800 Green Creek Presbyterian Church," as he wrote me in a 2003 letter. There were four possibilities, all of which they visited. The one they determined to be the actual site is about six-tenths of a mile west and a third of a mile north of Clintonville on the north side of Green Creek. Jim wrote, "Green Creek creates a substantial depression between the cemetery and Clintonville making visual contact with Clintonville immediate and direct."

John Dabney Shane's description of the Green Creek Church written in the middle of the nineteenth century, is as follows: "Near Mt. McKinney, in sight of Clintonville, stood the old Green Church. The remains of the building and the places of burial, were still to be seen. The only grave-stones, with characters on, were 2—one 'S.H.B. 1800.' The other 'H. Mc.A.K.(All kire). The house about 50 x 40, mostly of ash logs—hewed. Ash shingled and fastened on with walnut pins. Not a nail in the establishment. A portico on the inside."

The gravestones referred to are those of Simon Hornback and Harmonas Alkire, both of whom died in 1800. Mt. McKinney was named for land owned by the McKinneys. John McKinney belonged to the Green Creek Church in 1794 and was the legendary "Wildcat McKinney," about whom many stories were told. This was the only old cemetery in sight of Clintonville.

Jim continues in his letter, "We found six (6) headstones in the cemetery... two upright and the others down and broken. All had death dates after the ca 1850 time when Rev. Shane wrote of his visit. We did not find "H McAk" or "SHB 1800" but there are native stones and probably other stones under the brush. One of the upright stones is "Elizabeth, wife of Daniel Dennison. Born Sept. 13 1795, Died Nov. 1868." Margaret Alkire had married James Dennison in 1819; I don't know for certain if there is a family connection, but there were obviously Dennisons living in that area at the time. That the stones with the initials of Harmonas and Simon were no longer visible in 2002 is not surprising, but the area should probably be more closely searched.

Our thanks must go to Jim, who located this "lost" cemetery which, he says, "lies on the land of Ms. Nina Hahn who operates a first rate horse farm. The old cemetery lies on the northwest corner of her land and is about 40' x 40'. Ms. Hahn has very considerably fenced the cemetery with horse fence (lumber) to protect it from livestock. There is no gate. Since no one had expressed an interest in the cemetery it was overgrown but did not qualify as a 'jungle'".

The discovery of the cemetery helps us locate more precisely the land of Harmonas. It has been my belief based on my reading of the clues in the historical record that his property lay very near here, and finding the cemetery helps confirm that. However, there seems to be a belief that Harmonas lived near Paris, Kentucky.

According to the deed of purchase, Harmonas had bought 250 acres in 1796 on “the waters of Huston’s fork of Licking.” Another piece of information we have on the location of the land is in the 1798 record of the sale of 20 ½ acres of that land to William Clarkson located “on the waters of Huston’s Fork... & ...at the forks of the roads leading to Lexington & Clevelands landing.” The idea that Harmonas’ land lay near Paris seems to have come from the belief that the fork of the two roads referred to was a fork just southwest of Paris rather than the actual fork of Cleveland Road and Iron Works Road (leading to Lexington) further south (see map 1) and that the land was near Huston (Houston) Creek rather than one of its branches. Several documents place the land on “the waters of Huston’s fork,” rather than on Huston Creek itself, which would place Harmonas’ land near Clintonville and the Green Creek Church. While there are no branches of the Huston near the Paris Road fork there are several near the forking of Cleveland and Iron Works roads—Smith Creek and Green Creek.

There are other considerations that lead to this view of where Harmonas’ land lay: first, if Harmonas had lived near Paris he would have been buried in the Presbyterian cemetery there and not been brought back to Green Creek. Secondly, in October 1802, two of Harmonas’ children—Lydia and George, “who are now mov’d down to Stoner”—were attending the service at the Green Creek Church. This clearly indicates that they had once lived nearby but probably after their father’s death had moved in with relatives near Stoner Creek.

Also, a land document of 1 September 1810 reads: “the heirs of Harmonas “acknowledge their deceased ancestor had conveyed to Richard Smart a certain tract of land on water of Huston Fk.” This also indicates that the land was actually located on a fork of the Huston Creek. If any other evidence were needed to place Harmonas in that area, there is also the fact the three of his sons lived near here: William paid taxes on 100 acres and John on 90 acres in 1795 and Michael on 180 acres in 1797: all located on Green Creek. The ridge (Mt. McKinney) on which the Green Creek Church lay is the origin of at least two creeks, Green and Smith. Smith Creek is the fork of the Huston referred to in the record, though not yet named Smith Creek at the time. The creek was probably named after the Smith family, who owned much land in the area, a parcel of which Harmonas purchased. The headwaters of both creeks lay on Mt. McKinney. It was in this area—near Clintonville and the Green Creek Presbyterian Church—that Harmonas lived, died and was buried.

In addition to the 250 acres which Harmonas purchased from Charles Smith in 1796, he bought an additional 81 acres from Thomas Field in 1798, which had been “part of a settlement and pre-emption, patented to my Father Henry Field and willed by himself and my brothers, Joseph, John and George” (from the land deed). After Harmonas’ death, his heirs sold his land—240 acres to Samuel Scott; another 56¾ acres to Scott in 1810 and 20 acres to Richard Smart in 1810 (Harmonas had already sold another 20½ acres to William Clarkson in 1798).

The other land owned by the Alkires in Kentucky lay in Clark County—just over the county line from Bourbon County. Adam purchased 400 acres from Hugh Forbes. His older brother, William, purchased 150½ acres from Jacob Starnes and wife also in 1801. William Alkire sold his 150½ acres to Amos Skinner in 1797 and in 1803 Adam sold 200 acres of his land to his younger brother Harmonas, Jr and, in 1804, 64¾ acres to Martin Judy, Jr. In 1810 Harmonas, Jr. sold his 200 acres to Martin Judy, Jr.

These land sales were made either prior to or in connection with the Alkire brothers' next big move.

Something else left unexplored in Part I of *On the Alkire Trace* is the connection between the Alkire and Hornback families. We saw that Adam Alkire married Margaret Hornback, daughter of Samuel Hornback, on 25 October 1788 in Bourbon County. There were other connections between the Hornbacks and the Alkires. In the Old Green Creek Cemetery were the gravestones of both Simon Hornback and Harmonas Alkire (both men died in 1800). According to family tradition (there are no marriage records of the time in western Virginia where they would have married), Simon married Harmonas' sister, Margaret, ca 1759 in what is now Hardy County, West Virginia. ?

One of Simon and Margaret's sons, Simon, married Sarah Alkire, daughter of Harmonas and Margaret and sister to Adam on 8 May 1811 in Pickaway County, Ohio. Sarah's younger sister Lydia married Solomon Hornback, whose father, Daniel, was a half-brother to Simon's father, James (Jacobus). To add further complication was the second marriage of Adam to Barbara Hornback Cherry, a daughter of Simon and Margaret and the widowed cousin of his first wife.

Where did these families come from? The Hornbacks were a Dutch family descended from Warnaar Hornbeck (various spellings). I have relied on *Warnaar Hornbeck Descendants* by Mrs. Ralph Sayer and Duffy C. Hornbeck, Sr. for Hornbeck genealogical information. According to these authors Warnaar Hornback is first found in a record of court proceedings 18 April 1662 of Kingston, New York, but in that court record it is clear that he had been in New York at least by 1660. He married Anna de Hooges with whom he had at least eight children—the oldest of whom were born in Hurley, New York.

Most of these children would migrate to the South Branch of the Potomac in western Virginia: son Johannes, whose will is recorded in West Virginia, and his children; Annatjen, who married James Simpson of Maryland (he can be found on Lot 15 of the South Fork Lots next door to Harmonas); Elizabeth, who married Hendrick Kortrecht (there were many Cartwrights/Courtright's in the South Branch Valley (SBV)); Samuel, who would marry Dolly Harness in SBV and become parents of Margaret, who married Adam Alkire; Jonathan, who married Sara Vernoy of Wawarsing, NY and was a casualty of the French and Indian Wars in the SBV and appears in Part I; and finally Abraham, whose will was witnessed by Hannah Hornback on 13 December 1757. Other siblings moved to Minisink, NJ and some perhaps remained in New York.

His wife having died, Warnaar married Grietje Tyssen, with whom he had at least seven more children, all baptized at Kingston, NY, as were the older of Warnaar and Anna's children. We can only follow one of these children to the SBV—several of the others left wills in New York, which would indicate they remained there. It is Jacobus (James) who married Margareta Helm and likely moved to the SBV, and whose son, Simon, married Margaret Alkire. James and Simon made a purchase at an estate sale there in 1757. Also, Johannes' sister, Eva, married Cornelius Bogard—a name that appears in the SBV records.

Now for a little historical background: the Dutch West Indies Company granted land in the upper Hudson valley to the Van Rensselaer family and other Dutch families in the Hudson Valley beginning in 1629. Here the manorial system was adopted by the Dutch landed families, not unlike the manors established by Lord Fairfax on his proprietary land in western Virginia.

It was a Dutch Indian trader from Ulster County, John Van Meter, who began the move to the SBV where our family history began. In his petition to the governor of Virginia in 1730, Van Meter said that he wanted land for himself and his children and that “divers of his relations and friends living in the government of New York are also desirous to remove with their families....” Numerous members of the Hornback family were amongst those friends; whether the Alkires were here we cannot know, although many German families had come to live in the Hudson Valley and joined the emigration to the South Branch Valley.*

More likely they came to the SBV by way of Pennsylvania if not directly from Germany. There were many Algeers/Algires/Algyers/Alkires on the frontier but only those on the western Virginia frontier seem to have become Alkires. In Part I of this work we saw how the Hornbacks and Alkires made the trip through the wilderness to Kentucky together, where they intermarried. For many of them their next frontier move would be to Ohio and beyond.

Chapter One

GOING OVER THE OHIO

An entry in a Campbell County, Kentucky record of 1807 refers to Aaron Cherry's "gon over the Ohigho," that is, moving from Kentucky to Ohio in that year. Many were "going over" the Ohio in these early years of the nineteenth century: "Like the narrow mouth of a rock choked cove, Kentucky received a swirling, roily mass of humanity and settled it down for a generation before it poised itself for another leap westward."¹ This was certainly the case with the Alkires, who began arriving in Kentucky in the late 1780's and began leaving it for Ohio two decades later. As was true for all emigration there was a push and a pull. The push was the problem of land ownership in Kentucky and the rising land prices. The pull was the hope of cheap land in Ohio and that other more undefinable element which Timothy Flint, writer and preacher on the frontier, tried to express in a book published in 1826.

There is more of the material of poetry than we imagine, diffused through all the classes of the community. And upon this part of the character it is, that the disposition of emigration operates, . . . The notion of new and more beautiful woods and streams, of a milder climate, deer, fish, fowl, game, all those delightful images of enjoyment, that so readily associate with the idea of the wild and boundless license of new regions; all that restless hope of finding in a new country, . . . something that we crave but have not, I am ready to believe, that this influence of imagination has no inconsiderable agency in producing emigration.²

James B. Finley, whose father had been the first minister of the Green Creek Church in Bourbon County that the Alkires attended, and who emigrated with his family to central Ohio about the same time as Michael Alkire, wrote of his feelings about emigrating to Ohio:

Although I had parted with my Kentucky home and her favorite cane-brakes . . . with great reluctance, yet when I was introduced to the delightful scenes in Ohio, my tears all dried up, . . . The lofty sugar-tree spreading its beautiful branches; the graceful elm, waving its tall head, the black and white walnut; the giant oak; the tall hickory; the cherry and hackberry; the spicewood, with its fragrance; the papaw, with its luscious fruit; the rich clusters of grapes, which hanging from the massy vines, festooned the forest; and beneath all, the wild rye, green as a

wheatfield, mixed with the prairie and buffalo clover—all formed a garden of nature most enchanting to behold.³

The letter which Michael's son B. F. Alkire, wrote to his nephew in 1886 describing his parents emigration, is more prosaic:

Grandfather dying, Father and Mother moved to the Pickaway Plains (near now Circleville). They mooved by pack horse and pack saddle, John riding one horse with straw ticks thrown across, with Nimrod in one end and Sarah in the ither, their two papoose heads sticking out. Made a nice and good saddle bags for so young a traveler. But this new country on the east side of the grand old Scioto River was sickley (chill and feaver, Indians and wolves) but in 1798 my father bought a farm and moved over on Deer Creek to the house now in my sight.⁴

Even Finley, the optimist, sounded a discouraging note, saying that although Ohio was “redolent as Eden, still it was earth, and the effects of sin had reached this charming abode.” But Finley goes on to say, “A desire to possess the rich lands overcame all fear of sickness, and the living tide rolled on heedless of death.”

In order for it to roll on, however, that other obstacle of the white frontiersman had to be displaced—the original Indian inhabitants. Central Ohio, unlike the tribal hunting grounds of Kentucky, was inhabited year-round by the Native peoples—their fields, their villages, their burial grounds and the ancient ceremonial earth-works of their predecessors were there. And, according to a council of the Grand Confederacy of Tribes of the Northwest meeting in 1783, the Ohio River would “forever” be the boundary between white and Indian. However, neither the white settler poised at the edge of the Ohio River nor his government in Washington was able to accept that. For a few years the Indians had been successful in preventing permanent settlements. They defeated the army under Generals Hamar and St. Clair, but in 1794 General “Mad Anthony” Wayne decimated the warriors of the Miamis at the Battle of Fallen Timbers. A year later the neighboring tribes—Delaware, Shawnee, Ottawa, Chippawas, Potowatomie, Miami, Eel River, Wea, Kickapoo, Piankashaw and Kaskaskia—capitulated and accepted the Treaty of Greenville which drew a line through north central Ohio.

And so the tribes continued their forced westward movement. Some of the Indian tribes who inhabited the Ohio country had already been moving westward. The Shawnee had lived throughout the middle south, until by the early 1700's they had moved into Pennsylvania. Around 1730, with the permission of the Wyandot, they had begun settling along the north bank of the Ohio between the Allegheny and Scioto Rivers, often accompanied by another Algonquian-language tribe which had been on the move—the Delawares. Defeat and the terms of the treaty of Greenville and later treaties drove them westward—Indiana, Kansas and on to Oklahoma in the 1860's. Growing up in Kansas I never realized that those eastern Kansas counties—Shawnee, Ottawa, Potawatomie and

Wyandotte—had been named for Indians who had come from some of the same places that my own ancestors had and, in fact, whose destinies had for a time been intertwined.

The land on which the Alkires settled in Ohio was located in the Virginia Military District (hereafter VMD)—a large area of land lying north of the Ohio River and bounded by the Scioto on the east and the Little Miami on the west. It was within the area covered by the Greenville Treaty and was part of the land granted by James I to the colony of Virginia. But Virginia, as well as other colonies that held western lands, finally gave these up to the federal government after the Revolutionary War. Still, Virginia was permitted to keep a portion of her western land to satisfy the bounty claims of her war veterans. Thus the land of the VMD was not part of that immense area—over 200 million acres—which passed to Congress for disposal when other states gave up their western lands. Instead it was left in the hands of Virginia to grant to her veterans, once those lands in Kentucky, which had been given for the same purpose, had all been claimed. And they would be surveyed with the out-moded survey system of “metes and bounds,” which we have seen used to such disastrous results in Kentucky.* A Virginia veteran received a warrant for land based on his rank and time in service. The warrant only stated the number of acres and not its exact location. ✓

A land office for the Virginia bounty lands was opened in Louisville in 1784. A clerk in this office with surveying experience—Nathaniel Massie—was appointed as a deputy surveyor in 1790. Not losing any time, he established in the same year a station across the Ohio and six miles upstream from Limestone, Kentucky, which had been the jumping off point for the Alkire settlements in Kentucky. Massie’s Station—later Massiesburg—was settled by fellow Kentuckians, Virginians by birth, as was the VMD itself. Many of these men had already traveled in what became the VMD—some as far back as Dunmore’s campaign in 1774. The Alkire brothers would have heard many stories from their father and their brother-in-law Adam Mitts who had been in that campaign. Others had traveled with militias sent across the Ohio to fight the Indians as John Alkire had, ✓ others simply to “spy” out the land.

From his station on the Ohio, Massie and his surveying party traveled by canoe and over land, often in the winter when the Indians would be in winter quarters in their villages. In front of the team went a hunter who not only supplied the men with game but also kept a watch out for Indians. At the rear was the “spy,” the lookout for Indians who might be coming up behind. In the main body went three assistants to Massie and each of these three men had six men who served as chain bearers and markers. Several of the Alkires would act as chain bearers for other survey teams. The surveyors were in a position to acquire much good land for themselves. Their payment for the surveying was usually taken in the form of land—anywhere from a quarter to a half of the land they surveyed and entered for the claim holder. Since the land warrants were transferable and many

veterans had no interest in using their land warrants to take up land, these warrants could be purchased cheap—as low as twenty dollars for 100 acres—and could be resold after survey for one dollar or more an acre.

Massie hired brokers in Philadelphia to purchase warrants for him. He became one of the largest landowners in Ohio. In 1794, when James Finley wanted to move from his Cane Ridge, Kentucky community with his congregation to Ohio, it was to Massie that he wrote: “I understand you have a large body of land on the Scioto and Paint Branch for sale. . . What would be your price per hundred acres, and what your terms of payment by taking such a quantity of land as would be sufficient to settle the two congregations, or, say, three hundred families?”⁵ In the winter of 1794 Massie led a party seeking land for Finley, but deep snow and Indians forced him back to his station. He tried again the next spring with Finley and several church members along, but a skirmish with Shawnees on Paint Creek turned him back again. About this same time, Lucas Sullivant, also a deputy surveyor and fellow Virginian, was forced back by Indians while he was surveying land on the head waters of Deer Creek in the northern section of the VMD. It was most likely in this area that some of the Alkires eventually settled.

Although Finley and his congregation did not move to Station Prairie near the confluence of Paint Creek and the Scioto until March 1796, the signing of the Treaty of Greenville in 1795 started a flood of people moving north and west. All through the summer of 1795 they poured out of settlements along the Ohio River.

In the move of Finley and his fellow Kentuckians north of the Ohio, some followed the Indian trace through the forest while others took the farm equipment by boat up the Scioto River. The Scioto trail, which was a link in the great trail of the Shawnees, led from the Ohio River along the Scioto River to Maguck (near present day Circleville). Boats with loads could travel the entire length of the Scioto and canoes could travel its western branch almost to its source. Deer Creek, one of the Scioto’s branches, originates in Madison County and runs southeast through Fayette, Pickaway and Ross counties into the Scioto River. Along the creek the land was elevated and dry. It was part of the gently rolling fertile land of the Till Plains.

The Alkire brothers did not all move to Ohio at the same time, just as they had not all gone to Kentucky together. However, within a little over a decade all six men had made the move. Of these, three remained in Ohio and died there—Michael, William and Adam, while the other three—Harmonas, John and George, moved on at different times to Indiana or Illinois and it is probable that Harmonas never stopped in Ohio. He was in Tennessee in 1810-11.

III

It seems likely that Michael was the first to make the move to Ohio. Ross County tax records for 1801 and 1802 show that Michael Alkire paid taxes on 100 acres of land.

This land had been entered for Ralph Morgan, as had the 100 acres on which George Phebus paid taxes (Michael's wife had been a Phebus before she married Michael in 1893) and that of Jared Davis. There is a note in the VMD land papers of a sale of non-resident land in Ross County (Pickaway County was not formed until 1810) for payment of taxes in 1800, '01 and '02. The unpaid taxes on 1216 acres had been charged to Ralph Morgan. It's possible that the three men each bought 100 of these acres, while George Rogers Clark purchased 899 acres, which was the remainder of the Morgan land for which taxes had not been paid; however, the latter is pure speculation on my part. At the annual meeting of the trustees of Deerfield Township, Ross County (that would become part of Pickaway County when it was formed in 1810), which met on 25 April 1805, Michael was appointed fence mender. The fence mender's job was to determine the value of the fence dividing adjoining property and the proportion to be paid by each landowner and also for its maintenance. The following year Michael was one of three men appointed to the county grand jury.

According to the above-mentioned letter written by Michael's son Benjamin Franklin, Michael and Dollie had three children when they made the move from Kentucky to Ohio—John Michael, born 16 November 1793; Nimrod R., b. 27 March 1796; and Sarah, b. 18 July 1798. There were at least seven more children born to Dollie and Michael after they settled in Ohio—Nancy, b. 24 February 1803; William M., b. 20 July 1806, Catherine "Caty," b. 22 January 1809; Ruana "Anne," b. 29 January 1811; James Madison, b. 21 February 1813; and Alexander, b. 26 August 1815. These last two boys died the same day, 31 August 1823, of spotted fever. The last born of Michael and Dollie was Benjamin Franklin, on 27 September 1818, whose letter we have quoted.

There is an Alkire cemetery one mile south of Williamsport on the west bank of Deer Creek on land owned in 1910 by F.D. Alkire, where James and Alexander were probably buried. Michael and Dollie and other family members are buried here and it is near where Michael lived and farmed. One writer observed that settlers "most commonly bury their dead near the place where they die and erect a small pole fence around the grave to prevent its being disturbed." And another, James Hall, noted that it was "not unusual to see these spots surrounded by weeping willows or hedges of privet or lilac which give them a decent air of seclusion. When a place is thus consecrated, it is resorted to by all the families connected by relationship with the proprietor. . . and frequently by all the neighbors indiscriminately."

* During the Alkire reunion of 2000, which met in central Ohio, a beautiful Sunday morning was spent at the cemetery searching for gravestones among the bushes and stones that cover the abandoned site and uncovering some stones which had been completely covered by soil washed by the rain. Dollie's was found and carefully cleaned and photographed. Michael's was not found, but since we know it had been there we speculated that it had been washed down the eroded bank of Deer Creek.

The Alkire land straddled Deer Creek. Evidently Michael prospered, and according to W.B. Davis, in 1811 he purchased land of Col. John Evans and others which would have added to the land he already owned. We can find Michael's land on the 1844 Wheeler

This was fertile land and was therefore rapidly settled. The Alkires put down roots here and many remained and prospered. The work of establishing a farm in Ohio was not unlike it had been on the earlier frontiers. The trunks of the maples and black walnuts that grew along Deer Creek were girdled to kill the trees so that the sun could shine through the bare branches and a crop of corn could be planted immediately. And by letting the tree dry out it would burn better when it was finally cut down for firewood. It was hard work, and Michael's sons were not yet of an age to be of much help. A farmer who had carved out a farm on Paint Creek, which was nearby in a heavily-timbered area, wrote, "I fell to work, as I had no other shift, and worked almost night and day (for two months), and on the 22nd of May I planted five acres of corn and made a pretty fair crop. Also some potatoes and fruit trees. . . I was blessed with a good constitution and a will to work, so it did not go hard with me, as I was raised to hardships." Michael's experience would have been very similar, as well as that of his brothers who came and made homes on the Ohio frontier.

However, to build the cabin that the family would live in he did need help, and here neighbors stepped in to give a hand—"As if invited to a feast or frolic," as one writer observed. Done right, the shell of the cabin could be finished in one day—after the men and boys of the family had felled the ash, oak or walnut trees, cut them into 80 or so appropriate lengths and hewed them to the proper thickness. On the day set for the raising, men from the surrounding country arrived early, leveled the home site and began the raising. At the end of the day, the family was left to fit frames and lay the roof. And soon the loft would be hung with catnip, sage, tansy, fennel, boneset, penny royal and wormwood hanging to dry—the family medicine chest.

As on earlier frontiers, in addition to houses to build and crops to plant, there were roads to be made. We find that the Pickaway County Court of Common Pleas of June 1811 ordered Michael Alkire, George and Samuel Phoebus and Charles and Isaac Cade to view a road and make a report at its next session.

And each year more land was brought under corn production until, on the bottom lands that included Michael's, there was, as one writer put it, a continuous corn field from Columbus 90 miles south to Portsmouth. The harvested corn was generally consumed on the farm that produced it, to fatten cattle and hogs. In the beginning, the most important off-farm use for corn was in the distillery, as had been the case in Kentucky. Agriculture remained at the subsistence level for a number of years, until enough land had been brought under cultivation to make a crop surplus and markets and transportation routes had been established. By mid-March, 1823, a resident of the Circleville area was writing, "Our ears are now continually greeted with the musical sound of boatmen's horns, boats have been passing for 2 ½ days at the rate of about 30 a day. I think there will be about

30 a day float out of the Scioto this year.”⁶ Deer Creek could be navigated to its mouth at the Scioto.

George Alkire, the youngest brother, moved to a farm near Michael's. He was married in Pickaway County 21 November 1807 to Catherine Rush. On the 1820 census George and his family were listed following the count of Michael and his family. Since the census taker went from one farm to the next in doing his count, this almost certainly means the two brothers lived next to each other. You can locate some of George's land on Map 2. George came to own much land in Pickaway County, particularly in Darby Township. According to Ellen Parker, who was born and grew up in central Ohio and who has done much research on the Alkires, George laid out the town of Palestine (now Era). Ellen's father was also Michael Alkire, the son of the above Michael's brother Adam and grandson of the original Harmonas.

As we know from Part One, George became a minister of the newly formed Christian Church; he had possibly had some training at John Lyle's school in Paris, Kentucky. George organized a church in this area with the help of Barton Stone, who traveled there from Kentucky, and the early meetings took place in members' homes. The charter members were, in addition to George and his wife: Isaac Cade and his wife; John Tevebaugh and his wife; and the brothers Isaac W. and Simon Hornback along with their wives. The wife of Simon Hornback was George's older sister Sarah. And a daughter of Michael's, Catherine, married Phineas Cade, a grandson of Isaac Cade. These were all neighbors living near Deer Creek.

Chapter Two

“MOVERS” AND “STAYERS”

A few years later than Michael, and roughly twelve miles northwest of Michael's land, two of his older brothers—John and William—also carved out their farms along Deer Creek. We know from the October, 1793 Bourbon County Court Order Book that the brothers had at one time lived next to each other in Kentucky just as they would later in Ohio. William himself did not make the permanent move to Ohio until after 1811, but it appears he had gone there earlier with his older sons Robert, Jacob and Isaac, and chose land to settle on, leaving the young men to bring some of the land under cultivation while he went back to Kentucky until he was ready to move for good. This was a common practice on the frontier and the trip to and from Kentucky, which he probably made several times, was not a particularly difficult or long one.

All of William's sixteen children were born either in Virginia or Kentucky before the move to Ohio. He and his wife Elizabeth Moore, who we have seen married in western Virginia before the move to Kentucky, had at least thirteen children. Elizabeth was the daughter of neighbors of the Alkires on the South Fork. They moved with three of their children to Kentucky in the late 1780's—Mary Ann, born 5 October 1781; Robert, b. 3 October 1783; and Jacob, b. 1 April 1786. A fourth child, John, b. 17 December 1784 had died in infancy. Their other nine children were born after their settlement in Kentucky: Isaac M., b. 12 October 1789; Abraham, b. 6 August 1790; Harmonas, b. 10 February 1792; Lydia, b. 3 January 1793; Margaret, b. 23 January 1794, John M., b. 15 October 1795; Delilah Jane, b. 9 May 1796; William M., b. 10 November 1799; and Elizabeth L., b. 9 June 1803. Elizabeth died ca 1803—possibly in childbirth, though we don't know for sure.

William was married a second time to the widow Temperance Clay Black on 7 June 1804. She had had five children with her husband Charles Black. William and Temperance had three children of their own—Joseph Wright, b. 24 November 1805; Henry Green Clay, b. 25 March 1807 and finally Phoebe Lewis Clay, b. ca 1809. This large family moved to Ohio after their marriage but, as mentioned above, some of the older children had already made the move and were at work building a home and making a living in Ohio.

William lived only ten more years after he moved to Ohio. He had made his will on 13 July 1818 and it was recorded and admitted to probate in May 1822, which means he most likely died in late 1821 or early 1822. Since he was born ca 1761, he was thus around 60 or 61 at the time of his death. His burial place has not been found. Regarding this, Ellen Parker wrote, “I have checked all of the known cemeteries in the Mt. Sterling area and have not found a stone for Adam or Margaret Alkire. A History book mentions that one of the Alkire cemeteries had been destroyed by a farmer and this plot is the closest cemetery to Adam's brother, William. I haven't found grave sites for William and his wife Temperance either. I feel this could very well be where the two brothers and their wives were buried.”

We know from William's will probated during the May, 1822 court term that at his death he owned 3,030.5 acres "lying and situated on the Deer Creek part of Baylor's survey, number of entry four hundred and sixty four." We can find some of that land on the 1844 Wheeler map of Darby Township, in the lower left-hand corner labeled "I. Alkire." The western section of the Baylor survey can be found on the Madison County map (see Map 3). The land straddled Deer Creek. The diagonal broken line is the original VMD survey line.

According to the land records, William's son Isaac bought 100 acres on Deer Creek in Pickaway County in 1809. William's brothers also bought land there in the next few years. Jacob purchased 100 acres in 1815; Abraham, 100 acres in 1814; and Harmonas, 100 acres in 1815. This latter land was located in the part of the Baylor survey located in Madison County. At the time the Baylor survey was done those county lines did not exist and the present county lines rather arbitrarily cross that land. William himself purchased land in Madison County in 1810. This land can be located west of Deer Creek on the Baylor Survey number 464. Some of those acres were purchased from Robert Alkire—the eldest son of William and the older brother of Abraham, Isaac and Harmonas. But I have not discovered when Robert acquired his land.

Although we know little of William's life beyond what we have outlined above, the subsequent generations of these Alkires were an important part of the community life of Mt. Sterling and its environs. William's family, unlike John's family that settled in the same area, remained in Ohio. John's family, on the other hand, moved westward to Illinois, or in the case of his daughter Dolly, to Indiana. Why did one family remain and the other move on? We can only guess as to why.

GRANDPA'S JOHN & LEONARD

According to a Madison County history, John first settled on the east side of the creek, as had his brother, and a few years later took up land just opposite on the west side in Madison County. Leonard purchased 1000 acres in 1813 and it appears he sold 512 of those acres to his father John. On this land John built a water-powered gristmill (for grinding corn). This mill continued in operation for many years and can be found on an 1844 map of Pleasant Township. It had by that time had many owners. The mill passed to his son-in-law, John J. Smith, who rebuilt it and added a sawmill. It had several other owners until it appears on the map as owned by the heirs of E. Atkins.

NOT
NEFF-NATION

John, like his brother William, had married the daughter of a neighbor on the South Fork of the Potomac in what was then Virginia. He and his wife, Susannah Neff, moved to Kentucky with four of their children also in the late 1780's and probably at the same time that William moved. Those born in Virginia were Rachel, b. 2 December 1783; Leonard, b. 24 December 1785; Sarah, b. 24 December 1786; and finally Silas, b. 20 September 1808.

John served in a Kentucky militia under George Rogers Clark in 1787 and again for 15 days in June 1789 under Ensign George Redding. The children of John and Susannah

born in Kentucky were: Elizabeth, b. 16 June 1791; John N., b. 19 April 1796; Dorothy, b. 28 October 1800; William N., b. 11 January 1802; Mary Madaline, b. 1803; and George, b. 1808.

As we have seen in part I, John became a minister in the newly formed Christian Church in Kentucky and continued that work in Ohio. There is an entry about him in *Memoirs of Deceased Christian Ministers: or Brief Sketches of the Lives and Labors of 975 Ministers who died between 1793 and 1880* by the Reverend E. W. Humphrey:

The subject of the following sketch was one of the first Christian ministers that preached in Pickaway, Madison and adjoining counties in Ohio. He was converted at Cane Ridge, by hearing the young converts in that great revival speak of the goodness of God. Before that, he was an unbeliever, holding to Deistical views. He commenced preaching soon after his conversion.

Elder Long, one of his converts, says, "He was a tall, heavy man with sandy complexion. He had a loud, strong voice with somewhat of a slow delivery, but was preaching wherever he went. His preaching was never systematic, but his appeals were directed to the hearts of sinners."

GRANDPA JOHN

He lived not far from Mt. Sterling, Madison County, O. where he acquired considerable wealth, for these times. He and a co-laborer, Forcus Graham, both farmers and ministers, were in the habit, in the early times, about 1812, of holding camp meetings near their own homes, killing their own beeves, and feeding the great multitudes that came to hear them preach. Hundreds of these were converted under their administrations. When they received any pay for their labors, it was hardly ever more than a dollar for a three days' meeting, or twelve dollars a year for "Once a month preaching." Such was the self sacrificing labor of this man of God.⁷

Whether the congregations of what would become the Williamsport Christian Church and the Mt. Sterling Christian Church (originally the Deer Creek Christian Church) had ever met together we cannot say—the evidence is contradictory. My own guess is that because of the considerable distance between the two congregations they did not and we have the testimony of Joseph Thomas, the so-called "White Pilgrim" that "the women would not trouble themselves to walk 6 or 7 miles to meeting." And the distance between Williamsport and Mt. Sterling is more like twelve miles.

? John's eldest daughter, Rachel, married John Jackman Smith, who gave Mt. Sterling its name. He, as well as John's family, had come from Mt. Sterling in Montgomery County, Kentucky. ?

The Madison County history says that Forgus Graham's home was the site for preaching for many years because there was no church in the area, and travel at the time was difficult and settlement sparse. It was difficult "to hold preaching regularly" and as we see in Humphrey's *Memoirs* the camp meeting was a central part of their religious work. And after John's removal to Illinois in the mid-1820's, it is likely that George Alkire, who we know did much work as a traveling preacher, served as this church's minister. Forgus Graham's son John married William's daughter Lydia and Graham's daughter Mary married William's son Isaac. William's youngest daughter, Elizabeth L., married another son of Forgus, George Washington Graham. We can find Graham property on the 1844 Wheeler map in Darby Creek: John Graham's land is shown as survey nos. 5421, 6253 and 8478; his son Forgus O. Perry Graham's is survey no. 9270.

John Mack Faragher, in his book *Sugar Creek: Life on the Illinois Prairie*, writes that nearly one in five marriages among the original frontier settlers families were sibling exchange marriages; i.e. two or more siblings of one family who marry the siblings of another family. He quotes one mother who said, "My three daughters married Ed's three sons; ain't nothin' brings a family together like that." As we have just seen, three of William's children married into the Forgus Graham family. And four of Michael and Dollie's children married into the Halstead family: John Michael married Catherine Halstead in 1819; Elliott Halstead first married Nancy Alkire in 1821 and after her death he married her sister Catherine in 1837. These were the children of John Halstead. Ruanna Alkire married Albertus Halstead in 1832, while B.F. Alkire married Hannah Halstead in 1843. These latter Halsteads were children of Dr. Abraham Halstead. William's son, Abraham married Jane Creath in 1812 and the second husband of Margaret Jane was Samuel Creath.

We find similar examples in John Alkire's family: his daughter Sarah married Samuel Powell's son, Joseph H., in 1804, while Elizabeth married another son, Samuel P. Powell in 1809. Son William N. married his second wife, Margaret Powell, in 1855. Since I couldn't find the father of Margaret, she may or may not have been of the same Powell family.

Two of John's sons married Davis girls: Leonard married Catherine Davis, daughter of John Davis in 1811, while Silas had married Rebecca Davis in 1808. Faragher says that this marriage pattern, while partially due to the limited opportunities of finding marriage partners in a small, isolated community, was also a question of choice. He goes on to say,

✱

Endogamous marriage strengthened family ties through marriage in one generation, blood relationship in the next. Moreover, within a legal system of partible inheritance, sibling exchange facilitated the concentration of real property that might otherwise be either divided into small parcels or altogether liquidated during probate in order to endow heirs with their appropriate share.⁸

Looking at the Alkires, we see that William and Michael were among those who rooted themselves in the community, since their offspring on the whole remained in central Ohio, while John and George were “movers,” whose children moved on westward to Indiana and Illinois. It is hard to place Adam since he does not seem to have had land to pass on and his children were about equally “movers” and “stayers.” Of course, one can’t make a hard and fast distinction between the two groups for, as Farragher says, “at each remove, a few are left behind, who cling permanently to the soil, and bequeath their landed possessions to their posterity.” Perhaps it is the exception that proves the rule. Certainly one can’t study the American frontier without puzzling over the question of why some were “movers” and others were “stayers.”

Chapter Three

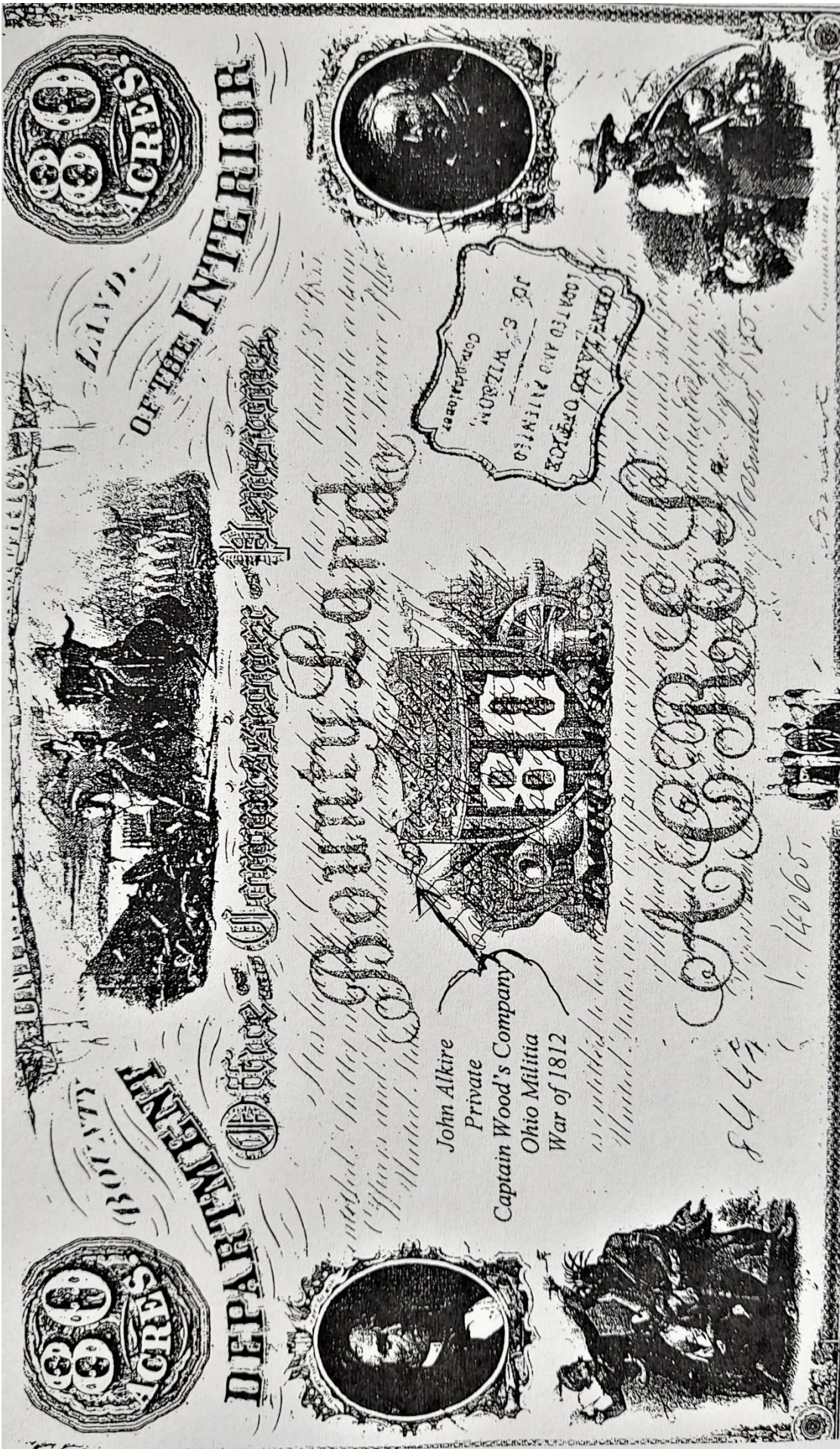
WAR IN THE OLD NORTHWEST

As we saw in Part I of *On the Alkire Trace*, the first Harmonas twice served in a colonial militia—once in the 1750’s and again in 1774. Some fifty years later one of his sons, Harmonas, and several of his grandsons—John Harrison and Samuel (sons of Adam and Margaret) and John Michael (son of Michael and Dollie)—would serve in state militias in what was known in the Old Northwest as “the Indian war of 1812.”

What is now known as the “Old Northwest” was the area comprising the present states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin, established by the U.S. Congress in the Northwest Ordinance of 1787 as the “Northwest Territory” (that is, northwest of the Ohio River). Increasing numbers of settlers and land speculators were already moving into this area and this pressure, together with demands from the Ohio Land Company—soon to obtain vast holdings in the Northwest, prompted the Congress to pass the Ordinance. The establishment of the territory was also part of the newly-independent United States’ efforts to consolidate its power in ongoing competition with Europe, above all Britain, for territorial and economic control of North America, which broke out once again in open warfare in 1812.

The author then spends 8 pages on the service of our cousins during this war. None of our direct line are noted as serving at that time.

The following page is interesting as one of our cousins received this “Bounty Land Grant” of 80 acres, but not until 1855. This grant was awarded to Harmonas’ grandson, 3rd son of Adam and Margaret, John Harrison Alkire. He served in the Ohio militia, enlisting in 1814 when he was 17 years old. He served two months for \$16 in pay; and 4 months for \$37 in pay. This award came 41 years later.



See explanation on the previous page.

Other Alkire cousins in the War of 1812 were:
 Harmonas III 1812
 Samuel 1813
 John Michael 1813
 John Harrison 1814

Interestingly, John H. above fought at Fort Gratiot only about 50 miles from where I grew up. He also fought at Fort Mackinac at the Straits of Mackinaw. If I had only known this years ago.

Also if my dad Cliff had known I'm sure we would have had several trips to visit the family locations in Ohio and Kentucky as well.

Harmonas III Takes a Wife

Harmonas Alkire III, born in 1778 is a younger brother to our grandfather Rev. John Alkire born in 1764.

When we finally located Harmonas^{III} marriage record in Shelby Co. Ky., we were not sure he was the Harmonas we had been seeking. Because of a newspaper clipping saved in a scrapbook in Sullivan County, telling about an Alkire living at Wolf Fork, (Lewis County) WV. It seems that Harmonas loved a local girl, but her brother objected to the liason, running him off whenever he tried to negotiate with him. Apparently Harmonas had friends in high places so he arranged for the girl to be arrested by the Sheriff's department. Harmonas promptly married Jane Osborn. This story was picked up on the wire and printed in newspapers around the country. It was collected by the woman in Sullivan County and saved among her obits and accounts of family and friends, apparently because of its human interest quality. Anyway, the birthdate fit very nicely with the list of Harrison Co. John's children, and I was looking for another reason to splice the Harrison County Alkire bunch into our South Branch tribe. James Glacking convinced me that he was instead, the missing son of Harmonas and Lydia he had been looking for. It took a while, but I finally yielded to his logic.²³

Because the land system had been designed by Congress primarily to raise revenue for the central government, the interests of the small farmer were not paramount. The Land Act of 1796 had set the rules for the sale of public lands. The price was set at two dollars an acre for 640 acres and the land was to be bought at public auction where probably only land speculators either had that kind of money or the desire for so much land. This law had not applied to the Alkires in Virginia, Kentucky or Ohio since those lands were not federal public lands. Finally, in 1799 and 1804, the minimum was lowered to 160 acres and credit sales were allowed. That helped, but what the westward moving farmers really wanted was a preemption law, which would permit them to choose or "preempt" the Federal land of their choice before it came on the market.

Leonard and Susannah Neff Alkire

Leonard, the eldest son of John and Susannah Neff Alkire, was likely the next Alkire to move west. According to the Menard County, Illinois history, he moved there in 1823. Leonard is a good example of the other type of farm-maker. With the sale of his lands in

Ohio he was able to come with capital and was thus able to buy up the claims of James Meadows, located on the east side of Sugar Creek, and other claims. Then, beginning in 1825, he started buying parcels of public lands that had gone on auction at the land office in Springfield. His first purchase was 80 acres in 1825. In all, Leonard purchased 440 acres of public land (see Map 6 to locate the lands of Leonard and other Alkires in Illinois).

We are fortunate that Leonard's son Milam and his son-in-law, William Engle, were still living in the area when it came time for the centennial history of Menard County to be published in 1879. They described incidents in Leonard's life:

While a resident of Ohio, he followed to some extent, the buying-up of cattle and driving them to Eastern markets; a business at that day exposed to considerable danger. On one of his trips home, after having disposed of his drove, he traveled on horseback at the rate of eighty miles a day, carrying the cash, mostly in silver, received for his cattle, in his saddle bags. In swimming the Ohio River perched on his hands and feet on the top of his saddle, his sturdy and fleet roadster stemming the rapid current with great power and speed, when nearing the opposite shore, suddenly went down; but with a terrible struggle for life finally succeeded in landing his precious freight on terra firma, when Mr. Alkire made the discovery that his saddle-bags (filled with silver) had drifted back by force of the current, remained suspended by the stirrups, the whole weight resting on the hocks of the noble and cramping his movements, thus jeopardizing his life as well as the life and hard-earned treasure of the master.

The Menard County history tells us of Leonard's exploration of the Illinois country, "alone and on horseback, he explored this then almost unbroken wilderness." Coming into Sugar Creek on the south side "he soon came upon the cabin of James Meadows ... and being highly pleased with the surrounding country, he finally struck a bargain with Mr. Meadows, buying his claim." Leonard lived with his family in this area the rest of his life and, again according to the county history, he built the first brick house there in 1828. He took an active part in the life of the Sugar Creek community. He was appointed road supervisor of his district in the late 1820's and as such was ordered to open a public road from near the mouth of Salt Creek to Havana on the Illinois River.

A serious difficulty to travel at the time was the Crane Creek Swamp. He called together all the able-bodied men, and proceeded to the place with wagon, tools, provisions, etc. and set to work making rails in the forest and hauling them to the swamp. Then he would cut down a large quantity of the swamp grass, which grew in great abundance and luxuriance. With this he would spread a thick bed on which to lay the rails. After laying down the rails he would place long poles across the end of them, which would be secured by driving forked limbs astride of them, to prevent the water from floating them off. Then put on more grass, covering it finally with two or three inches of sand. He thus built a road over the swamp, which lasted many years without repair.

Not only did most of Leonard's siblings make the move to Illinois, but their father, John, also came and lived for some years in Menard County and is buried there in the Blane Cemetery. Blane Cemetery is located a mile southeast of Greenview, on land that was the Reverend John's original farm and which later passed on to his daughter Mary Madeline, known as "Maud," and her husband George Blane, who had been married shortly after her family arrived in the area. It should be explained here that the area where they settled was originally in Sangamon County but with the formation of Menard County in 1839 their land lay within the latter county. William Engle, who had married Melissa Elizabeth Alkire at Sugar Grove in 1825, had taken an active part in organizing the new county and became one of the first Menard County commissioners and later represented the county in the state Legislature.

Other members of John, Sr.'s family moved to the same area in Illinois. The history of Menard County tells us that "William Engle came in the spring of 1823, raised a crop and went back to Ohio, and brought out the family of Leonard Alkire. Mr. Engle was a bachelor at this time, but soon after the arrival of the Alkires, he married the daughter of Leonard Alkire. . .[;] their first winter was spent in a small cabin near the village." William Engle married the eldest of Leonard's daughters, Elizabeth, on 1 February 1825 near Sugar Grove, Sangamon (now Menard) County, Illinois.

As we have seen, John had been a minister of the Christian Church. Three of his grandsons would follow in his footsteps and help carry that church across the continent to Oregon. One of these, John Alkire Powell, who had been a Christian minister in Illinois, wrote of the journey over the Oregon Trail undertaken by him and his two brothers, Noah and Alfred, and their families:

We left Illinois in April, 1851, and after a tedious journey of five months, we arrived in this valley.... One of my brothers and myself commenced preaching in the neighborhood and got up a little church of 38 members.²⁶

The overland trek was long and arduous. One of John's daughters, Theresa McFadden, who, along with her husband was in the wagon train, died near journey's end while they were encamped on the Snake River. The son she had borne en route also died, tragically just as the wagons were reaching their destination. A sister of the Powell brothers, Lucinda Propst, also died the next year, 1852, while heading west on the Trail. Her husband Anthony soon became ill and died as well. They left behind six children who would find homes with their uncles in Oregon.

Most of the Powells settled along the Santiam River about seven miles east of Albany in Linn County, except for Noah, who settled just north in Marion County.... The houses they built on arrival were as rudimentary as countless other houses built on earlier frontiers, as evidenced by an account from Jane Peeler Powell:

Our house was sixteen feet square. It was built of hewn logs.... The house had a rough floor made of boards split out of fir timber. There was no window, but we could usually keep one door open for light.

Illinois Land in the 1830's

Madson, who writes about the land of the tall grass prairie, says that during the 1830's in Illinois the value of woodlands to prairie was roughly seven to one and goes on to write, "most farmers soon knew that prairie soils were far more productive than timber soils—but there was prairie every where, and wood was a rare commodity." Likely this was where Simon built his first log cabin—close to the timber line but also close enough to the surrounding prairie that he could pasture his livestock there. The house would have been surrounded by small rail-fenced fields of Indian corn and smaller garden plots. A kind of common law had been established by general consent and necessity that the improvements on Congressional land should not be purchased by anyone except the person who had made the improvements.

The Alkires in the Civil War

The raising of men to fight that war was a constant concern. After the July and August, 1861 defeats of the Union Army at Bull Run and Wilson's Creek, Congress authorized the President to call for 500,000 additional troops, and by the fall of 1861 there were more volunteers than Illinois could handle. In December recruiting was halted but re-opened the following summer in order to replenish the regiments decimated in the battles of Pea Ridge, Donelson and Shiloh. In July of 1862 Lincoln called for 300,000 more volunteers, "but it was met with something less than enthusiasm on the part of the general public." As a result, in August, state and national authorities threatened open conscription and a draft of militia units throughout the north. Faced with the choice of being drafted or volunteering the men of Illinois quickly chose the latter. This was certainly true of the Alkire men, many of whom enlisted in August of 1862.

Not until the fall of 1864 was a draft applied to most Illinois districts; but, in general, only a few thousand men were conscripted. Illinois generally was well ahead in supplying men to the Union Army.

We had our first view of the Alkires in the mid-eighteenth century in what is now West Virginia. Some decades later they had traveled westward to Kentucky, and then most went on to Ohio. From Ohio, many moved further westward. These many Alkires, both those who stayed and those who moved, sooner or later put down roots and became a part of their communities, where following generations would themselves either stay and build on those foundations or again move further afield.

But in 1861 a counter force to this movement would enmesh a number of them in the giant war machine of the Civil War and bring them, in a way, back together. These Alkire cousins served in the armies of the West: of the Ohio, Cumberland and Mississippi, etc. They served either in the Vicksburg campaign on the Mississippi or in those forces that struck at the gateway to the lower Confederacy—Chattanooga and beyond. These latter were Alexander, William, Edward P., John N., William D., Samuel M. (for a short time at the beginning of the war he had been in western Virginia), and Simon C. (who had joined for a short time the war in the Shenandoah Valley).

Those who served in the Vicksburg campaign and were then transferred to the Department of the Gulf were: James, John, Simon, Isaac and Adam S. But none were a part of the armies in the east, which fought at Antietam, Gettysburg, Chancellorsville, Cold Harbor, etc.

Only men bearing the Alkire name have been researched, which, of course, leaves out all those who were descendants of the female members of the family. This is thus an arbitrary and incomplete selection, but one can only do so much, especially as age imposes its limitations. Others are certainly free to have the pains and pleasures of further research if they so choose (and more power to them!).

Isaac was the only **Alkire** we lost in the war from what the author recorded. **Jo Ann** spent another 30 pages detailing the service of each family with a surprising amount of detail, impressive indeed. Here is the summary of our cousins coming home from the war.

The war had ended for those who had survived it and the survivors began the long journey home. Many of them were in poor health from the years of endless marching, fighting and terribly inadequate food and medical care. William, who had survived the Andersonville prison, was described as a “living skeleton” at the time of his discharge. John, of the 114th Ohio, while receiving a disability discharge with one-half disability on 14 December 1864 with chronic diarrhea, did not begin receiving a pension until 1892, when he was described as being “with great emaciation and appearance of general disability.”

Edward P. of the 118th Indiana was sent to the Division Hospital in Raleigh, North Carolina, complaining of sharp pains in his left foot. These were diagnosed as stemming from injuries caused from marching. Many of those who had served from the beginning of the war had marched thousands of miles. Adam went home to his bride with a missing leg. Edward ended up in David’s Island Hospital, New York, from where he was discharged April, 1865. Samuel, who spent the last years of his life in an insane asylum in Columbus, Ohio, most likely suffered from what we today call Post-Traumatic Stress Syndrome, that afflicted and continues to afflict so many combat veterans. His death, according to the pension claim of his wife, Mary, was caused by chronic diarrhea and disease of the lungs contracted during his service, which in turn had resulted from his want of shoes and clothing as well as rations while in service. James, of the 46th Indiana, was treated for acute diarrhea and dysentery, as well as for typhoid fever and syphilis

while in the army. He had married while on furlough on 22 July 1864, but he and his wife did not live together after his discharge and the marriage ended in divorce. There was great suffering for many, both during and after the war.

Jo Ann’s grandfather **Simon Alkire** recorded his 160 acre homestead at Kerwin, Kansas on September 15th, 1883.



Mt. Sterling And Pleasant Township

PLEASANT TOWNSHIP, of which Mt. Sterling is the leading town, occupies the southeast corner of Madison county, and the territory comprising it was one of the earliest settled portions of the county. This was, doubtless brought about, principally, from its geographical position and its proximity to the older settled counties, especially that of Ross, which, in an early day, appears to have been the centre—a kind of home for the emigrants for this portion of the State—from which they radiated and formed settlements in all the surrounding country, which was then an unbroken wilderness. From the Ohio river up to the valley of the Scioto, early settlements were made, and Chillicothe soon became the principal trading point upon the frontier. From this, as a base for supplies, the ever-onward pioneer and huntsman, pushed up the Scioto and its numerous tributaries—Paint, Deer and Darby creeks; and it seems that the two last mentioned streams were early visited by those in quest of game and a location, as it soon became known that along these streams were found plentiful herds of deer and immense flocks of wild turkeys, and what was more than all, as good a body of land as the sun ever shown upon. As you ascend Deer creek, some thirty or forty miles from its mouth, or where it empties its waters into the Scioto, you strike the corner of Madison county and the southeast corner of Pleasant township.

The first settlers of this township were James and William Hewey and David Martin, who built their cabins on the northeast bank of Deer creek in 1791. The land afterward fell into the possession of Gabriel Alkire. William Alkire came in 1799. Peter Long, of German descent, who settled in the northeast part of this township, soon after 1800, was one of the earliest settlers in that neighborhood. Two of his sons, Jacob and John, never married and for many years resided on the old place. In 1801, Wm. Woods, a native of Maryland, settled on Duff's Fork in this township, and there he resided until quite aged, when he removed to his son, William D., who then owned the mill east of Mt. Sterling, and there resided with him until his death. When he came to Madison county he purchased 600 acres of land on Duff's Fork, and during the war of 1812 the army opened a military road through his farm, or land, known as "Langham's Trace," over which the soldiers passed to join General Harrison's army in the northwest. Col. William D. Wood, who spent his life in Pleasant township, was a son of this sturdy pioneer.

Other prominent pioneers of Pleasant township were John R. Robinson, a native of south Carolina, who settled here in 1806; John J. Smith, a native of Kentucky, married Rachel Alkire, and with his father-in-law, John Alkire came to Ohio in 1806, and Mr. Smith settled on what is now known as the A. R. Alkire place. John Alkire settled on the east bank of Deer creek, just on the border of Pickaway county, and a few years afterward, probably in the year 1812, erected a grist mill on the west bank of Deer creek, in Pleasant township just opposite his tract of land. The mill was built of logs with "Raccoon buhrs," and run by water power with a bolting attachment operated by hand. Mr. Alkire afterward moved to Sangamon county, Ills. where he died a wealthy man. Subsequently Mr. Smith rebuilt the grist mill and attached a saw-mill. Finally he sold the mill to Otho Williams and William Leach; they were succeeded by William D. Wood; he by Elijah Alkire, who died and the mill fell to the ownership of his heirs.

Forgus Graham came to Pleasant township from Pickaway county in 1807. He has numerous descendants throughout this section of the country, his wife's maiden name being Elizabeth Trimble. Robert Graham was one of his sons, and resided on the old place until his death; Robert lived to see Madison county from its wild and primitive state as they found it, with Indians and wild beasts all around, brought up to a high state of improvement and comfort. In the early years of their residence here, he saw groups of Indians, as many as fifty at one time, who would bring in wild game and other articles of traffic, to exchange for milk, corn meal and other articles, products of the farm. William Creath, an old Virginian, located in Pleasant township in 1808; and in 1811 Thomas Anderson came from Kentucky, locating near Mt. Sterling. In 1815 John Riddle, a Pennsylvanian, located in this township, and, later on, located in what is now the north part of Mt. Sterling, on the London road where the spot is still marked by a few old apple trees that yet remain. He died in 1856. Many of his descendants are located in this section.

The above named persons embrace most of the real pioneers of Pleasant township. It might be added, however, that William Ware, who was the first justice of the peace of this township, and Judge E. Fitzgerald, another early justice, are justly to be considered as pioneers. A family of Grants are also said to have settled here prior to 1812. Other early settlers in this township may be mentioned as follows: George Kious, a large landowner and wealthy farmer; David Heath, also a wealthy farmer; John Puckett, an old settler and pioneer of the Methodist church. Mr. Puckett erected the first and only tannery in the vicinity of Mt. Sterling. The Methodist church society was organized at his house in 1832, and he was one of the leading church lights of early days. Robert Abernethy, Isaac Moore, the Davidson family, Elijah Bragg, G. W. Ingram, the Timmons family, Drs. Samuel and William McClintock and Dr. D. E. McMillin, are among the leading names long identified with the progress and development of this township.

This was one of the original and first erected townships of Madison county, although the boundary lines are now different from what they were at the first erection, as part of the territory which was at first embraced in this, has been taken off to help form Fairfield and Range townships. Its first and original boundaries were recorded at the county seat, London, Ohio, on April 30, 1810. Several changes in the boundaries have been made from time to time since then.

The Cyclone and Fayette Republican
Volume 8
Washington C. H., Fayette County, Ohio
Thursday, May 23, 1895

Reprinted in the Mount Sterling Tribune
January 28, 1937 -
Fiftieth Anniversary Supplement



RESIDENCE OF HARRY F. ALKIRE
Deer Creek Township



LOG CABIN BUILT BY MICHAEL ALKIRE IN 1800

Michelle McCracken please note this.

George Alkire: Bearing the Testimony Faithfully

by [Erma Jean Loveland](#)
Special Services Librarian
Brown Library, Abilene Christian University

This is another narrative of our families life before Missouri

"Religion and The Founding of the American Republic" was a 1998 exhibition at the Library of Congress in Washington, D. C. The exhibition essay contends, "The religion of the new American republic was evangelicalism which between 1800 and the Civil War was the grand absorbing theme" of American religious life. This evangelicalism found expression in revivals. The Great Revival in Kentucky spawned by the Baptists, the Methodists and the Presbyterians, was used to illustrate this thinking.

The **Virginia Alkires** were one family who was a part of this Great Revival. They moved westward from Moorefield, (West) Virginia to Kentucky, then to Ohio within one generation. Later generations scattered into Indiana, Illinois, and then across the Great Plains and the Rocky Mountains into Oregon.

The early American records indicate **Harmonus Alkire**, married **Mary Cramer [Craymor]** near Northfield, Virginia in 1720.⁽¹⁾ Where they came from is still left to guesswork; but as German immigrants, likely, they landed in the settled colonies and then flowed down the valleys between the mountain ridges from Pennsylvania to Virginia.

Harmonus Alkire II, was born in Moorefield, Hampshire County, Virginia in 1730. Moorefield still exists as a village built on a grassy meadow near the joining of the Moorefield and South Branch of the Potomac Rivers. The mountain ridges parallel one another, running north and south, with the rich flood plain below. Grain fields were producing in the 1740s and the mills were already grinding meal. One of Harmonus' civic duties was to view, mark, and keep in repair the road from his place up to Peter Reed's mill on the South Fork.⁽²⁾ At this time, valid titles to the land had not been given to anyone.

Harmonus II was 17 when James Genn, a Virginia certified surveyor, surveyed the 55,000 acres of the South Branch Manor for the Right Honorable Lord Thomas Fairfax, Baron of Cameron in Scotland.⁽³⁾ George Washington, 16, was in the survey party. He recorded in his diary on Monday, March 23 [1748] that a great company of Dutch [German] people who lived along the South Branch River accompanied the surveyors while they worked.⁽⁴⁾ Between 1747 and 1748, at least three missionaries made their way into this "back" country of Hampshire County. Leonhard Schnell and Vitus Handrup wrote in their diaries, "the people are so forsaken that they haven't been to the Lord's Supper for four years." Mathias Gottlieb Gottschalk, another Moravian missionary, found "teaching of the Saviour very dear to them."⁽⁵⁾ The people asked him to send someone to teach the truth of the Gospel to the old as well as the young. These pioneers expected their churches to follow them wherever they traveled.

The Alkires had German neighbors who were Lutherans, Mennonites, Dutch Reformed Church members, with a few Dunkers and Presbyterians.⁽⁶⁾ The only record of the **Alkire** beliefs now to be found is in the E. W. Humphrey record where **John Alkire** was reported as a Deist.⁽⁷⁾

Harmonus II, 21, married Lydia Patten, 12, in 1751 at Moorefield. All of their children were [West] Virginians: William, Adam, Catherine, Margaret, Elizabeth, **John**, Dolly, Deborah, Michael, George, Sarah, Lydia and Harmonus.⁽⁸⁾

Lord Fairfax, Proprietor of the Northern Neck of Virginia, granted the Title to Lots 16 and 17 to **Maunis Alkier** on May 6, 1765.⁽⁹⁾ **Maunis** made his mark, a backwards "N," for acceptance. "**Maunis**" was one of the many ways **Harmonus'** name was spelled. In 1774-1775, **Harmonus** was listed on Captain James Parson's roll as a first lieutenant in the colonial army of Virginia. He served under Lord Dunmore in the Indian battles with Cornstalk in the Ohio country.⁽¹⁰⁾ The treaty was made at Camp Charlotte in the Scioto Valley, Ohio.⁽¹¹⁾⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾ In the 154 days that **Lt. Alkire** served, he had seen the westward side of his mountains. He carried the visions of lush growth and opportunity to the folks back home. In 1788, Harmonus' sons: William (and his wife, Elizabeth Moore) and **John (and his wife, Susan Nave(Naef))** [*Our grandparents*] were settled in Bourbon County, Kentucky.⁽¹⁴⁾ Over 7,000 people populated Moorefield by 1800, including 454 slaves.⁽¹⁵⁾ **Harmonus II and Lydia Alkire** started selling their Virginia land in 1789⁽¹⁶⁾ and purchased 20 acres for 41 pounds on the waters of Huston's Fork, Bourbon County, Kentucky.⁽¹⁷⁾

After the sales of their Virginia lands, Harmonus II and his family drove loaded pack-horses to the Kanawha River, built a keel boat and floated down the Ohio River to the mouth of the Slate River and thence to Harrod's Station, Kentucky.⁽¹⁸⁾⁽¹⁹⁾ Harmonus I died there in 1796 at the reported age of 96 years.

Harmonus II purchased another 250 acres on the waters of the Huston's Fork of the Licking River, close to downtown Paris, Kentucky. An early historian of Bourbon County described these early pioneers as hardy, fearless, and self-reliant people where a man was esteemed for his merit, not his money.⁽²⁰⁾

In 1800, **Harmonus Alkire II**, died at the age of 70. His will names his six sons: William, **John**, Adam, Michael, Monis, George and six daughters: Catty, Elizabeth, Deborah,

Margaret, Sally, and Liddy. Most of them signed an "X" to legal land documents; reading and writing were not common achievements on the westward side of the Appalachians Mountains.⁽²¹⁾

Several of the **Alkire families** were in Bourbon County on August 6, 1801, when the Cane Ridge revival meeting occurred. No doubt, the Alkires were aware of the meeting, if not actually in attendance. **John Alkire**, as recorded in Humphreys, "was converted at Cane Ridge, by hearing the young converts in that great revival speak of the goodness of God." He began preaching shortly thereafter. [Thus the title "**Reverend John Alkire**] Elder Long, one of his converts, said John "had a loud, strong voice" great reformations followed his preaching wherever he went."⁽²²⁾ Later public records indicate that ordained ministers, **John** and George Alkire, officiated at weddings and funerals.

Shaw, in *Buckeye Disciples*,⁽²³⁾ notes that many religions were experiencing "awakening" during those days. Dr. Abner Jones, a Baptist, organized a church in 1802 in Lynden, Vermont. Elias Smith joined him shortly. James O'Kelley and Rice Haggard in Virginia were Methodist; and Barton W. Stone was Presbyterian. Barton W. Stone came to Williamsport, Ohio, where George Alkire and his brother, Michael, lived and held meetings in George's house in 1803. Stone returned in 1804 and organized a church there. The charter members included: Isaac Cade⁽²⁴⁾ and wife; John Teverbaugh and wife; George Alkire and wife Catharine Rush; brothers Isaac W. and Simon Hornback and their wives. Simon Hornback was married to George Alkire's sister, Sarah. Until the first meeting house was built of hewed logs in 1810, the group met in each other's homes.⁽²⁵⁾

Humphreys described George Alkire as "tall and slim in person; his peculiar forte, as a preacher, was his earnestness as a reasoner. He was plain and somewhat old-fashioned in his appearance.... He had an independent mind, a good heart, and a self-sacrificing disposition.... Elder Alkire was an honest man, somewhat inclined to speculation, and when an idea struck him favorably he embraced it. He was so free from sectarianism, that it might properly be said of him, that he was partially a member of all churches, and of none, as to entire union of faith."⁽²⁶⁾

Humphrey reported that **John Alkire**⁽⁴¹⁾ and Forqus Graham⁽⁴²⁾ were both converted at the Cane Ridge revival. Farmers and ministers by 1812, Alkire and Graham held camp-meetings near their homes and fed their own beef to the great crowds who came to hear them. Forqus came to Madison County, Ohio, in 1807 and organized the first Christian society in Pleasant township on June 30, 1812.

John Alkire's son, Leonard, [*Our Grandfather*] bought his first land in Sangamon County, Illinois, from the government in 1824, a practice which he continued until 1854.⁽⁴⁴⁾ His parents, **John and Susan**, joined him in Sangamon County in 1824, and began to purchase land by 1825.

The above and much more from this link:

https://webfiles.acu.edu/departments/Library/HR/restmov_nov11/www.mun.ca/rels/restmov/texts/galkire/alkire.html

*The following is from the book "Asa Canterbury 1788 – 1856 Descendants and Allied Lines" pages 153-154 regarding our grandfather **Rev. John Alkire**.*

"The tax records of Bourbon County, Kentucky, indicated that by 1788 John and Adam Alkire were the first members of their large family to reside in Kentucky. Beginning on June 11, 1789, John Alkier served in the Kentucky Active Militia on the frontier for fifteen days under Ensign George Redding earning 16S, 6D. 1782 tax rolls in Hampshire County, Virginia, recorded that John Alkire had three whites in his family. The 1790 census showed an increase to seven whites in the family. 1793 was the first year in which John and his brothers, Adam and William, had more than one horse or cattle. In that year John was also the owner of nine blacks over twenty-one and six blacks from sixteen to twenty-one years of age. John was entered again in the tax rolls of Bourbon County in 1796 as owner of a town lot and was again a slave holder. He did not appear in the tax records of Bourbon County again.

In 1801 John was converted to Christianity at the Cane Ridge, Kentucky, revival of the Rev. Barton W. Stone. John removed with other family members to Madison County, Ohio, near Mt. Sterling about 1805-6. There he was active in one of the 1st Christian churches in Madison County. Elder Long, one of his converts, declared: He was a tall, heavy man with sandy complexion. He had a loud, strong voice with somewhat of a slow delivery, but was very pathetic and powerful in exhortation, and great reformations followed his preaching, wherever he went. His preaching was never systematic, but his appeals were directed to the hearts of sinners.

It is believed John Alkier came to Sangamon County, Illinois, about 1818. On October 30, 1825, John Alkier, Sr., purchased eighty acres in the E 1/2 of the NE 1/4 of section 36 of Sugar Grove Precinct of Sangamon County, an area which became Menard County in 1839. "

And a record for our grandfather **Chauncey Herbert** which is quite limited compared to other records published.

"**Chauncey Herbert Alkire**; Born, 22 Sep 1856, in Sweetwater, Menard Co., IL. Died, 5 May 1915, in Hagen, ND. Census; 17 Aug 1860, in Sweetwater, Menard Co., IL; p. 912. Census: 5 Aug 1870, Tallula, Menard Co., IL; p. 7. He married Elizabeth Caroline "Lida" Keene, daughter of Thomas Keene and Martha Warner, 24 Aug 1875, in Sweetwater, Menard Co., IL. They had ten children and resided in Nodoway Co. MO."

This book includes a lengthy detailed account of our Alkire family from 1700 on into Illinois with some notes about Missouri.

The Illinois Years 1800 - 1865

LEONARD ALKIRE Biography from the 1874 Menard County Atlas

Page 35a&b excerpts of this were in Volume I, this is the full text

“**Leonard** was born December 24, 1785, on the south branch of the Potomac River, in the State of Virginia. When a few years old he emigrated to Bath County, Kentucky, where he remained until a man grown, when he emigrated to Madison County, Ohio, where, at the age of twenty-one, he married **Katharine Davis**, who was also a Virginian. Like nearly all of the early pioneers of those States, Mr. Alkire was in humble circumstances, or rather very poor. He and his young wife, when their fortunes were blended together, as were their young hears, were only able to furnish their rudely constructed cabin, which was of their own architecture, with a clap-board table and a few three-legged stools, and a half-bed to sleep on, with a few pewter plates and a long-handled gourd to drink water out of from the brook. But their determined spirit and indomitable will led them on to subdue the wilderness and better their fortune, which by untiring industry and economy they were soon enabled to do. Mr. Alkire, a few years after his marriage, conceived the idea of buying up and collecting together of his neighbors a herd of young cattle, and grazing and feeding them to a fit condition for the Philadelphia market, which enterprise he successfully engaged in, making several successful trips, which were attended with much toil and danger. The Ohio and other large streams had to be swam. Mr. Alkire at one time made his return trip homeward at the rate of eighty miles per day on horseback, carrying the cash which he received for his drove (principally in silver) in his saddle-bags. In swimming the Ohio River, while perched on his hands and feet on top of his saddle, his sturdy and fleet roadster was stemming the rapid current with great power and speed, when upon nearing the opposite shore he suddenly went down; but with a terrible struggle for dear life he finally succeeded in safely landing his precious freight on terra firms, when Mr. Alkire made the discovery that his saddle-bags (filled with silver) had drifted back by the force of the current, and remained suspended by the stirrups, the whole weight resting on the hocks of the noble animal and cramping his movements, thus jeopardizing his life as well as the life and hard-earned treasure of his master. Mr. Alkire pursued his avocation of farmer and stock-dealer for about fifteen years, when, hearing frequently repeated stories of the marvelous beauty as well as fertility of the Sangamon River country in Illinois, and not being fully satisfied with his present location, he resolved to see that country for himself. The whole route lying through a sparsely-settled country, in fact much of it being a complete wilderness, well mounted on his now famous roadster, his leather saddle-bags containing a small amount of lunch and a considerable amount of cash, he bid farewell to his family, striking out alone for the new Eldorado, plodding on over hills and plains, through swamps and prairies, swimming rivers, etc., often passing a whole day and night without seeing a single human habitation, himself and horse passing the night fasting, courting repose in some grove or thicket by the wayside, with no living creature near save the hissing serpent or howling wolf. But the determination of the man was quite equal to the task. He passed down

through the Sangamon River country until opposite to the Sugar Grove, when, hearing that place favorably spoken of, he turned aside to see for himself. When he entered the Grove on the south side, in a short time he approached the bluff of the little stream that passes through that grove, and, upon obtaining a favorable view of the surrounding country, he stopped his horse and viewed the landscape with a critic's eye. When fully comprehended, he shouted out at the top of his voice, "Hurrah for Old Kentuck! the garden spot of the world!" Crossing the little stream, he soon came to the cabin of Mr. James Meadows, one of the first white men to set up his wigwam in Sugar Grove, who had been located in the place for three or four years, having once or twice during that time made the round trip to St. Louis and return in his canoe, in order to obtain the necessary supplies for his family. Mr. Meadows had a few acres of land under cultivation, basing a pre-emption right to the surrounding lands on his improvement. Mr. Alkire was highly pleased with the surrounding country. He soon struck a bargain with Mr. Meadows for his little improvement and claim. He then bought several other little improvements, with the accompanying claims. He then returned to his family in Ohio, when he sent his young man (Mr. William Engle) with a team to make a crop for him and do some other improvement for the comfort of his family on their arrival at their new home. Meanwhile, Mr. Alkire made an advantageous sale of his farm in Ohio, and arranged for the removal of his family in the fall, Mr. Engle returning with his team, and assisting in the removal of the family to their new home in Illinois, which was effected in a large four-horse wagon and a light two-horse wagon, taking with him several head of well-bred cattle for breeding purposes, which proved afterward to be of great advantage to the county. Mr. Alkire's arrival at his new home was in the fall of 1824. On the opening of the public land sales at Springfield, by the United States Government, Mr. Alkire attended, entering his several purchased claims with considerable other lands, thus accruing an indisputable title to the "garden spot of the world!" Here he continued to put forth his energy in subduing the wild country before him, fencing, breaking, planting, etc. In the fall of 1828, he built himself a comfortable two-story brick house, which was probably the first brick structure in what is now known as Menard County, which was a great novelty to many young people, who, though nearly grown, had scarcely ever seen a brick, let alone a brick house. About his time, Mr. Alkire was appointed Road Supervisor by the County Commissioners of Sangamon County, his district covering a territory which was probably nearly twice as large as Menard County. He was ordered to open a public road from near the mouth of Salt Creek to Havana on the Illinois River. The most serious difficulty in the way of travel was known as Crane Creek Swamp. Mr. Alkire collected together all the able-bodied men for a considerable distance round, and proceeded to that place with wagons, teams, and provisions, tools, camp equipage, etc, where he set to work making rails in the nearest forest and hauling them to the swamp; then he would cut a quantity of the tall swamp grass, which grew in great profusion and luxuriance all around the borders of the swamp, with which he spread a thick bed on which to place his rails, to prevent their sinking down out of sight in the soft muck, which was of such a soft and peculiar character that a man could stand on a square of the bridge, when finished, and shade one-fourth of an acre of

the surrounding surface. After Mr. Alkire would lay down a few yards of his road-bed with grass and rails, he would then secure the rails from floating away with the water by placing a heavy pole on each end of them; and then, by driving huge forks of trees down astride of his poles, would thus secure all in proper position; then he would cover the rails with a coat of the grass; then with a sort of rudely constructed hand bearer, they covered the whole with a coat of sand to the depth of several inches. He thus proceeded with section after section, until the whole work was completed for the distance of near one-fourth of a mile. This road made a safe and easy passage over the swamp for many years, without repair. This was about the first bridge of any importance that was built in Mason County, and a work of considerable note. About this time horned cattle had accumulated in this part of the country to an amount beyond the necessities of the community, when, writing letters to some of his old drover friends in Ohio, and representing the opportunity as a favorable one for them to embark in, they soon sought him out, and commenced a trade with the people in this part of the country which proved highly remunerative to all parties for many succeeding years. Mr. Alkire continued in raising and dealing in cattle, making it, and farming his especial business, which eventually made him one of the wealthiest men in the County. Mr. Alkire was liberal to a good degree with his hard earnings, blessing the poor with his assistance, and patiently awaiting for the payment of the frequent sums of money he was called on to loan to his poor neighbors, thus aiding them in securing for themselves a little home; contributing largely to the cause of religion, inculcating in the minds of his family the worth of honest industry, making the love of truth and fair dealing, with frugality and economy, the main points in the character of the true man. As his family grew up to manhood or womanhood, and wished to set up business for themselves, the kind-hearted father, with a liberal hand, divided out his wealth, both in lands and money, and property of whatsoever kind, leaving but a mere maintenance in the hands of his sons for himself and wife. Eventually, on the 1st of November 1872, his wife, the companion of his joys and sorrows, departed this life. Being left alone, he repaired to the house of his eldest son (Milem), where he has a comfortable room provided, and is now enjoying reasonable health, at the advanced age of eighty-nine years.



Milem Alkire Biography from the 1874 Menard County Atlas

Starting page 31

"MILEM ALIKIRE was born September 10, 1818, in Madison County, Ohio; the eldest son of Leonard and Catharine Alkire, whose histories appear elsewhere in this work. The first six years of his life, Milem lived with his parents in Ohio, during which he was taught to read. He often studied while sitting on a stump in the field, or recited to his father while riding on the beam of his plow, thus saving the time and expense of a schoolmaster. When six years of age, his father removed to Illinois. The family arrived here in the fall of 1824, and located at Sugar Grove, now in the bounds of Menard County.

Soon after their arrival, the neighbors joined together and built a school-house. The structure was of the early pioneer kind, built of round logs, shingled with clap-boards and secured with weight-poles instead of nails. Three-fourths of the room was covered with a rough puncheon floor, and the remainder, raised with earth, served for a hearth, while a hole was left in the roof directly overhead for the smoke to escape. The furniture was of the most primitive character. Hickory-trees twelve inches in diameter, split in the middle, with a few of the rough splinters shaved off, supported by four two-inch pins, eighteen inches in length, inserted on the round side, served for seats. A large slab of split timber, faced with a broad axe, kept in its place by pins driven in the wall, formed the writing-desk, just above which was a large space left between two of the logs of the wall, across which were stretched scraps of old copy-books, greased with lard to facilitate the admission of light. These were the windows. A rude clap-board door kept out the cold. The cracks between the logs were filled in with chunks of wood and daubed with mortar made of clay.

Mr. Henry C. Rogers who now resides near Athens, Illinois, was installed as first teacher. He followed the ordinary custom of "boarding'round" with his scholars. His salary was based on the attendance, and reached, perhaps, forty or fifty cents a day. Young Alkire began his attendance in the fall of 1825 or 26, and for several years enjoyed annually three months of schooling. When the County had become older and the community in better circumstances, a more commodious structure was built of hewn logs, with three small glass windows, but the furniture was nearly as before. This served for both school building and meeting-house. Subsequently a frame structure, about twenty feet square, was erected, and in this Mr. Alkire finished his school education. But while three months were annually devoted to study in the primitive school-house, his faculties were receiving, perhaps, a development as fully important through other agencies. Amid the duties of his father's farm, he was being trained to meet the responsibilities of life. He had a great fondness for books, and his leisure time was employed in a course of reading by which his mind was enriched by a fund of invaluable knowledge, in the rude condition of society of that day not to be obtained through any other means.

At twenty-one, Mr. Alkire began life on his own account. His father gave him 240 acres of wild prairie land, fifty acres of timber, a wagon and span of horses, fifteen head of horned cattle, and a thousand dollars in money. His first care was to fence, break, and put under cultivation a portion of his land, and to plant an orchard of fruit-trees. His thousand

dollars he invested in cattle, fed them one winter, and in the spring sold the choicest at three dollars per head more than he paid. Five of the herd were rejected on account of their size. The cattle were driven to New York and sold for six dollars less a head than Mr. Alkire received. The remainder of the herd was kept two years, and then sold for six dollars less than the original cost. The effects of the financial panic of 1837 were then manifest throughout the county. The money Mr. Alkire received from the sales of his cattle depreciated to fifty cents on the dollar. The result of this speculation determined him to subsequently invest his money in permanent improvements. He accordingly built the brick house still standing, which, with additions and improvements since made, forms his present residence. A view of the front is shown in the embellishments of this work.



The next step, after the completion of his house, was his marriage, which occurred December 23, 1843. His wife was Miss Eliza J. Barnes, the eldest child of John and Mary Barnes, who removed to Illinois from Bath County, Kentucky, and settled in Logan County when Eliza, now Mrs. Alkire, was three years of age. Nine children have been born to them, of whom six, five sons and one daughter, are still living. All are unmarried and reside at home. They have had the benefit of such educational advantages as the vicinity of their home allowed. The eldest son, Mr. Frank V. Alkire, has a farm of 212 acres near the old homestead. He is a young man highly esteemed, and at the hands of the County Council of the Patrons of Husbandry has received the appointment of Purchasing Agent

for the County. He is also Secretary of the Petersburg Grange.

Very early in life Mr. Alkire became attached to the principles of the Democratic party. The views of constitutional liberty as set forth by Andrew Jackson caught the admiration of his young mind. It was under such a leader that he enlisted his sympathies under the banner which flung to the breeze the broad and catholic tenets of Democracy. His first vote was cast for Martin Van Buren. He voted at every subsequent Presidential election till 1860, when his last vote for President was cast, for Stephen A. Douglas. During the war of the Rebellion, he occupied a conservative position.

He was never an aspirant for political positions but preferred to confine himself closely to his agricultural pursuits. In the fall of 1872, however, through the solicitations of his friends, he became a candidate for **Associate Judge of Menard County**, to which office he was triumphantly elected. In 1873, he was chosen **County Commissioner**, and upon the organization of the Board was selected as **Chairman**. So great confidence do the people repose in the ability and integrity with which he has administered the office, that his name

has again been presented as a candidate for re-election to the same office, for the term of three years at the pending election (1874).

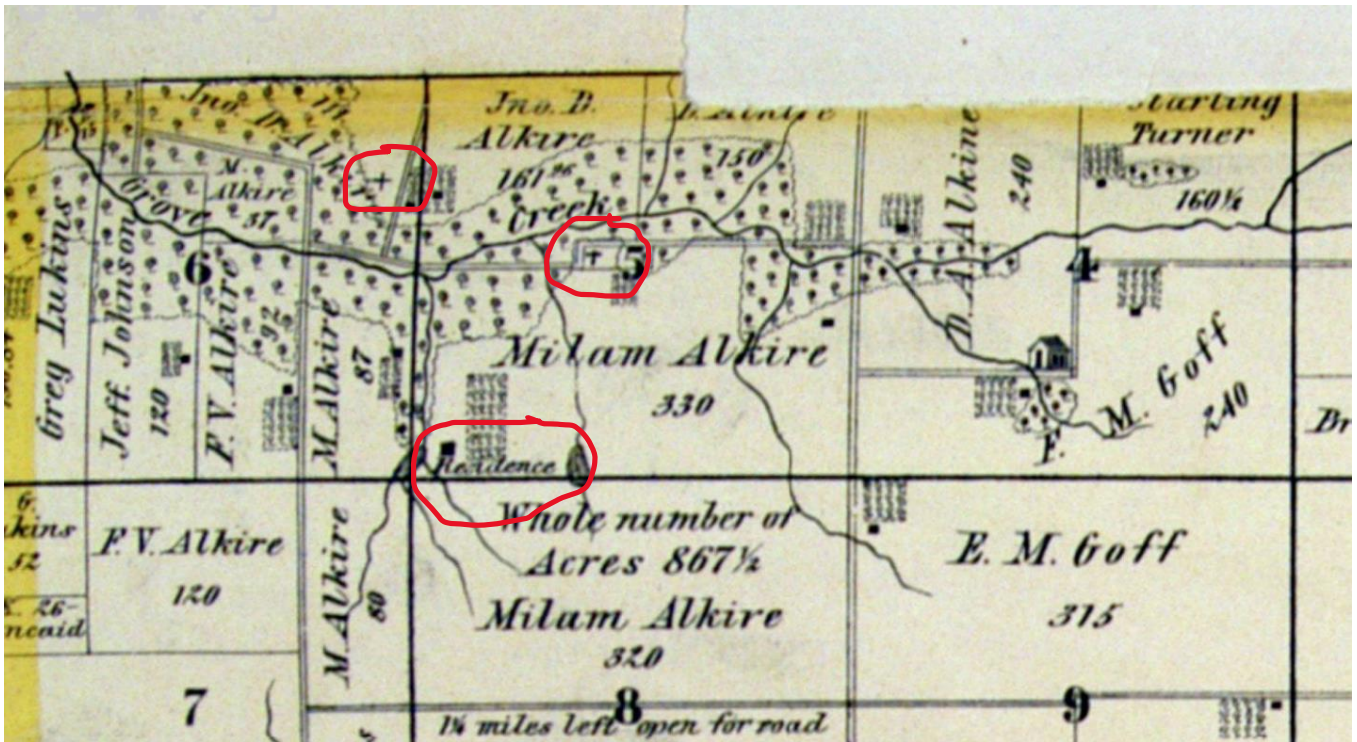
The grant of land given him by his father has been the nucleus around which Mr. Alkire has gathered many hundreds of broad acres. He has held land to be the safest investment for surplus earnings. It has always been his policy to secure valuable pieces of land adjoining his estate. Whenever his neighbors desired to sell, they found in Mr. Alkire a ready and willing purchaser. The first lands attached to the homestead were purchased in 1845, at nine dollars an acre. Additional purchases have since been made at various times, the last of which was a farm of 214 acres which he acquired in 1869, at sixty-five dollars an acre. The tract now comprises 1075 acres, and by many is regarded as one of the **finest stock-farms in Menard County, if not in central Illinois.**

In taking a retrospective view of the life and character of **Judge Alkire**, his own exertions and energy must be pronounced the means by which he has reached success. The causes may be readily traced to the **sterling principles of sobriety, honesty, and economy**, the sure springs of competence and affluence. His amiable wife has ever been a cheerful and willing helpmeet, and to her generous aid and sympathetic endeavors he owes much of his good fortune.

In appearance Mr. Alkire is of medium size, and of a hardy and well-knit frame, capable of withstanding the toil and labor of many years. He is a man who deals with the practical side of life, its prose rather than its poetry. His actions are the result of well-matured and methodical plans. His opinions are not hastily formed, but, when once arrived at, nothing but the best evidence of error can swerve him from his position. He is of a nervous, sanguine temperament, uniting enough of the lymphatic to make his actions profound and careful. He is controlled more by the moral and intellectual than the animal. Combativeness is directed by firmness, and the reflective and perceptive are nearly equally balanced. Acquisitiveness and benevolence are large, thereby placing the sources of his actions among the higher elements of an enlightened and cultured manhood. His conversation shows that his mind is stored with valuable facts and thoughts. At a single glance anyone may see blended in his face the insignia of an honest man. In the most emphatic sense, we find him a self-made man.

This is a clip from the 1874 Illustrated Atlas of Menard County. First note the cross in Section 6 at the location of the existing Alkire Cemetery, formerly A & E Cemetery. Second note the cross in Section 5 at the existing Sugar Grove Cemetery. Third note the location of Milam's residence on the south edge of Section 5. At our visit in October of 2022, we could find no evidence remaining of a lane or road to that location. *[Milem's name misspelled on the plat.]*

The village of Sweetwater is about 1 ½ mile north of these two cemeteries.

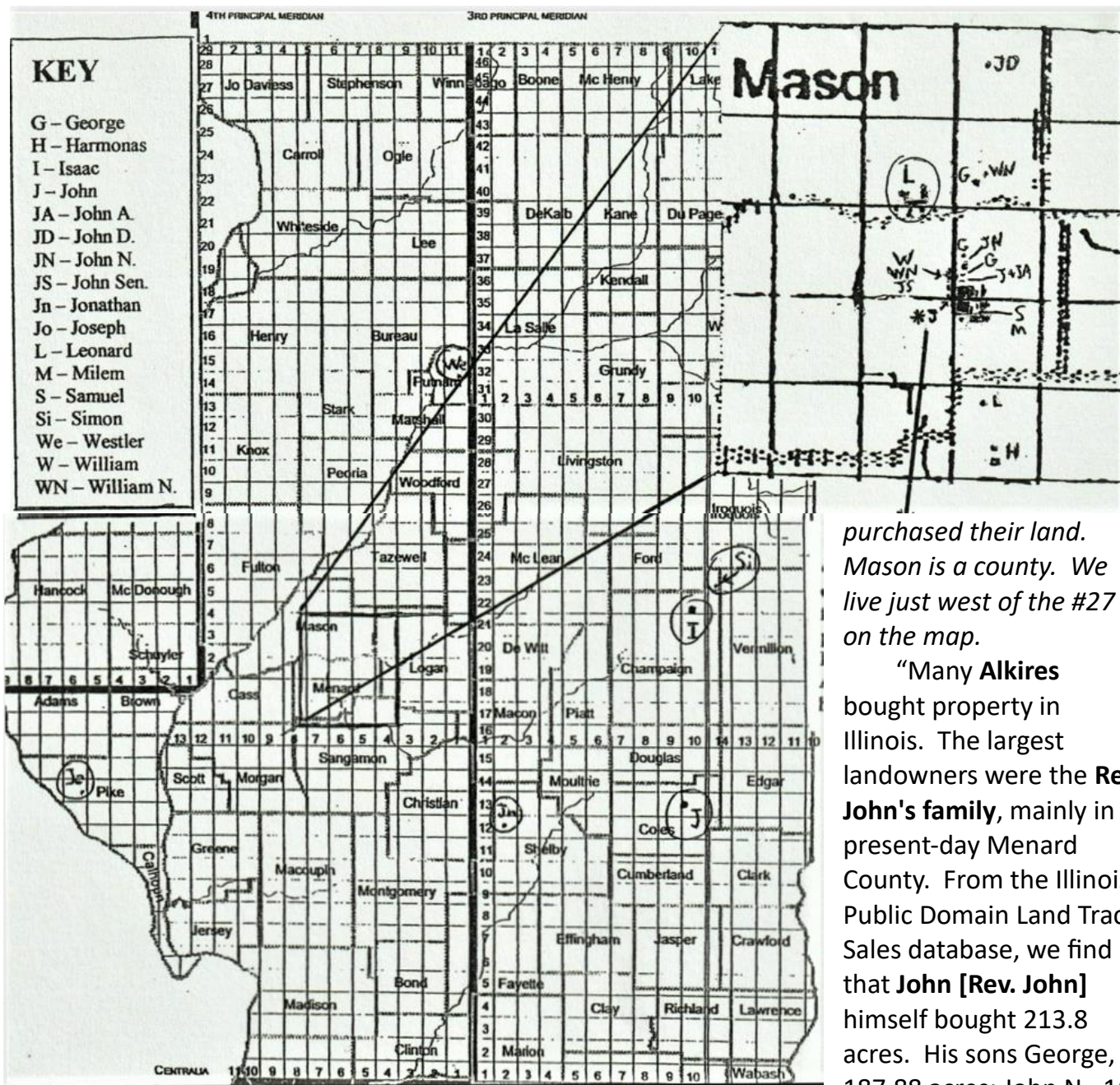


This is an important quote from the Atlas.

We are fortunate that Leonard's son Milam and his son-in-law, William Engle, were still living in the area when it came time for the centennial history of Menard County to be published in 1879. They described incidents in Leonard's life:

*For clarity **Milem** is spelled differently here again. I believe Milem is correct. Also for clarity, **William** was a part of our family activity starting as a hired man since 1822 or before. This all lends great credibility to the narrative above about Leonard and other families living in the area.*

The large map is the west central part of Illinois. This key on the left shows where the family



purchased their land. Mason is a county. We live just west of the #27 on the map.

“Many Alkires bought property in Illinois. The largest landowners were the Rev. John's family, mainly in present-day Menard County. From the Illinois Public Domain Land Tract Sales database, we find that John [Rev. John] himself bought 213.8 acres. His sons George, 187.88 acres; John N., 160

acres; William, 255.22 acres; and Leonard, by far the largest Alkire landowner, 3344 acres. Leonard's sons, Isaac, bought 80 acres in Champaign Co.; John D., 118.5 acres in Mason Co.; and Millem, 80 acres in Menard Co. Harmonas, son of Adam and grandson of the first Harmonas, bought 380.96 acres in Sangamon and Christian counties, and his son Jonathan, 40 acres in Shelby Co. Samuel, son of Adam, purchased 160 acres in Menard Co. Joseph, son of William and grandson of the first Harmonas, bought 80 acres in Pike Co. We aren't sure who the other Alkires listed in the database (John A, John Sen., Simon and Westler) were. This detailed mapping and listing is intended to locate the first Alkire arrivals in Illinois and assist any current Alkires to find their original landholdings if they are interested.” [I question the 3,344 acres purchased by Leonard and suspect it should be 344, which would come closer to agreeing with other sources. The absence of a comma in the printed number adds to my suspicion that it may be a typo. MCA]

In late 2022 I came across this post about our grandfather. I contacted the lady that posted this, but she had no additional information. Further digging revealed that the Blane Cemetery is located on a farm SW of Greenview and is a small family cemetery much like the Alkire cemetery. This is very logical because his daughter Mary Madeline "Maude" married George Blane from a prominent family in the area in 1826.

I have requested permission from the Menard County Cemetery Maintenance District for our family to visit this site also in 2023.



Photo added by [Lori Briggs](#)

Rev John Alkire

| | |
|-------------|---|
| BIRTH | 1759 Hampshire County, West Virginia, USA |
| DEATH | 1 Oct 1836 (aged 76–77) Greenview, Menard County, Illinois, USA |
| BURIAL | Blane Cemetery Greenview, Menard County, Illinois, USA |
| MEMORIAL ID | 7552562 · View Source |

[+ Add Photos](#) [Request Photo](#) [SHARE](#) [+ SAVE TO](#) [SUGGEST EDITS](#)

[MEMORIAL](#) [PHOTOS 2](#) [FLOWER](#)

Headstone photo courtesy of [Jeanie Lowe SWLowe1234@aol.com](#)

[Family Members](#)



Added by [Kathy Pirtle Reed](#)



This is a zoom of the stone. It is split, perhaps twice, and part of it covered with debris. Hopefully we can get to see it and improve the situation. This is a huge find in my opinion. As a reminder he was born in 1764 in Virginia, died Oct. 1, 1836 or July 12, 1833...

Monte, Feb. 11, 2023

As a reminder his wife Susan died in 1799 in Kentucky.

This is a handwritten note about the Blane Cemetery written by our cousin Jerry S. Alkire.

Several of these birth and death dates are different than those from other sources. Haven't yet found a way to reconcile these dates. I believe the dates on the stones may be the most reliable.

However this is further complicated by our cousin Cathy Johnson who sent the photo that follows along with the note showing a different stone, at the same location for the same people ?????

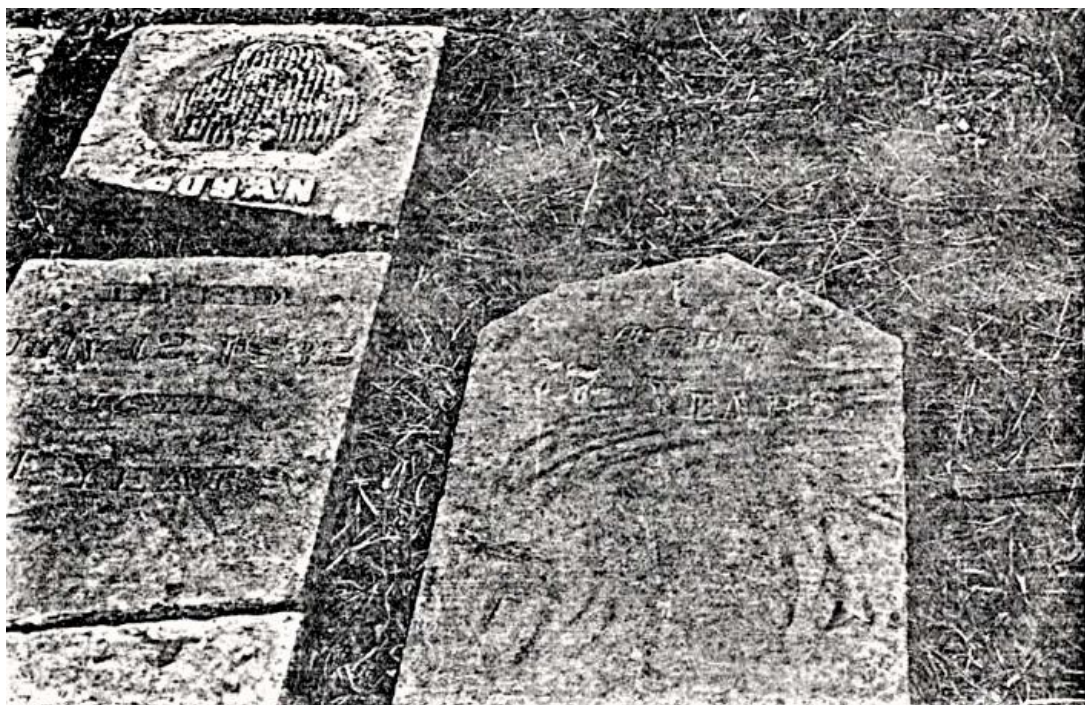
Blane Cemetery
Greenview
Menard Co. IL.
Rev. John Alkire (1759 - Oct 1, 1836)
Susan (1768 - July 12, 1832)
George Blane (1799 - Jan 18, 1861)
Mary Madeline Alkire Blane
(1803 - April 18, 1871)
Arminda J. (1828 - Sep. 26, 1853)
JERRY S. notes

May 29, 1984

Dear Catherine,
Hi cousin, its always nice to find another long lost relative. I couldn't believe it when I started reading your letter that I received today, I got so excited.

Now, I'm enclosing family sheets for the Alkire line - Elizabeth's parents on down. I'm also enclosing a series of pictures of Rev. John & Susan's Alkire tombstones which was taken this spring, they are buried in the Blane Cem. - 1 mile S.E. of ~~Blane~~ Greenview, Ill.

We need to study
this if we can
arrange access to the
Blane Cemetery this
year. Working on it!



Bottom
Rev. John's
stone

BLANE CEMETERY

Menard County, Illinois

19N 6W, Section 25

QUA=Quarter; SEC=Section; TWP=Township; N=North; RA=Range;

6 3 5 6 3



The woman in the photo is Marge Marsh



Dockery, daughter of James Remer. Jim &

Marge rebuilt and indexed Blane cemetery and compiled the diagram which is included below.

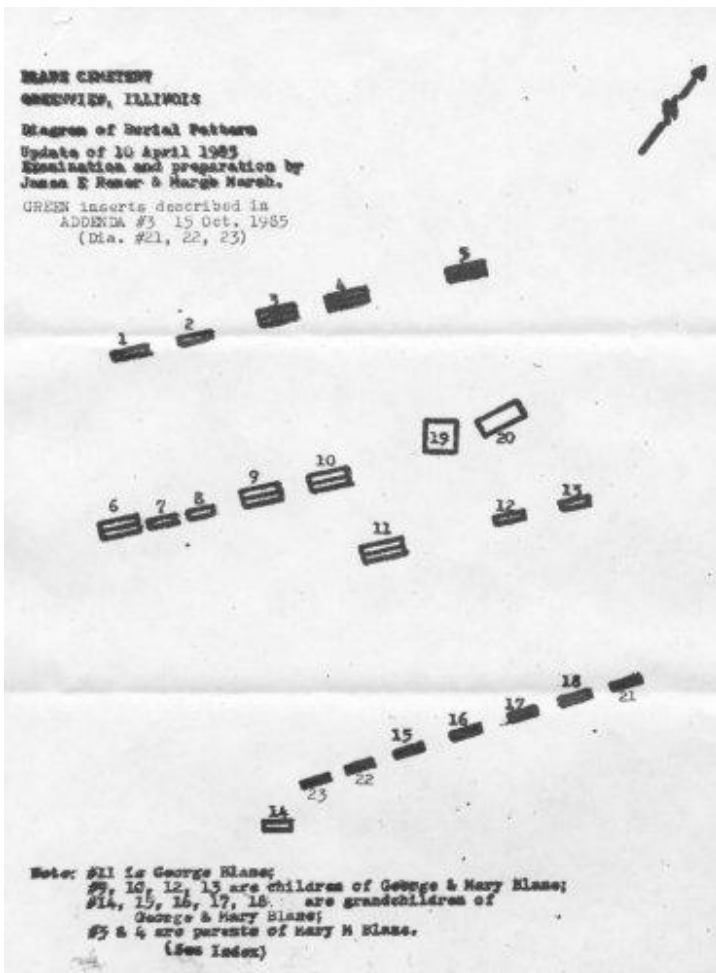


Diagram of burials in this cemetery.

The names included in this listing are taken from the research completed and compiled by Mr. Remer and his daughter Marge. Ten of the names included here come from their research - stones for them were not located during their work on the cemetery. The diagram is based solely on headstones and burial sites. Presently there are 33 known burials in Blane Cemetery.

Our thanks and appreciation to Samuel Blane and to Mr. Remer and Ms. Dockery for giving us permission to use the attached pictures, their research and the diagram of Blane Cemetery.

#3 and #4 should be Rev. John and Susan Neff Alkire, [M. Alkire 3-25-2023]

| Name | Born | Died | Age | Additional Inscription/Information |
|--|-------------|-------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| <u>ALKIRE, Rev. John</u> | | 1 Oct 183? | 77y | |
| <u>ALKIRE, Susan Nation</u> | | 12 Jul 1832 | 64y | Wife of John Alkire |
| BAKER, Zipgrah ? | 1810 | 1850 | 40y | Wife of John Baker |
| BLANE, Abner P. | | 12 Jul 1885 | 6y1m24d | (From death records) |
| <u>BLANE, Amanda Ann</u> | 7 Jun 1834 | 28 Aug 1834 | | Twin to Mary Blane; Dau of Geo. Blane |
| <u>BLANE, Emma F.</u> | | 21 Mar 1869 | | Dau of J. & M. Blane |
| <u>BLANE, George</u> | 1799 | 19 Jan 1864 | 65y | |
| BLANE, Inez Mabel | | 13 Apr 1900 | | Moved to Rose Hill Cem. |
| <u>BLANE, John T.</u> | | | | |
| <u>BLANE, Mary Madeline</u> | 1803 | 18 Apr 1874 | 71y | Wife of George Blane |
| BLANE, Mary Moore | 7 Jun 1834 | 28 Aug 1834 | | Twin to Amanda; Dau of Geo. Blane |
| <u>BLANE, Son</u> | | 13 Jan 1851 | 21y2m24d | |
| <u>BLANE, Unknown</u> | 13 Dec 1873 | 20 Feb 1877 | 3y2m2d | |
| <u>BLANE, Unknown</u> | | 6 Mar 1869 | 1y8d | Son of A.P. & L. Blane |
| BLANE, William | | | | |
| <u>BRACKEN, Arminda</u> | 7 Nov 1827 | 26 Sep 1853 | 25y9m19d | Wife of James Bracken; Dau Geo. Blane |
| <u>BRACKEN, Lucretia C (Wills)</u> | | 2 Nov 1860 | | Wife of James Bracken |
| <u>CALLAWAY, Unknown</u> | | 16 Aug 1863 | 1y2m17d | Son of E. & M. Callaway |
| DARR, Lillian | | 20 Jun 1883 | 4m 21d | |
| HALBURG, Allen B. | | 5 Jan 1887 | 4y 3m 20d | |
| HINNEMAN, Infant | | | | Child of Roseanne Hinneman |
| HINNEMAN, Roseanne | | | | Sister of George Blane |
| JENSON, Olof Peter | | 6 Jul 1881 | 35y | |
| MCHENRY, Bertha Ines | | 14 Feb 1879 | 13d | |
| WYLUN, Latin | | 16 Jun 1888 | 17y | |

This was posted back in the early 2000's

David Arthur Alkire and Ann Eldridge Alkire

I found an article and a distant cousin that gives us some background to our **G G G Grandmother Ann Eldridge**. She was born in Baltimore, Maryland in 1832. The family moved to Menard County, IL about 1840. She married **David Arthur** Oct 15, 1850, and would become the mother of **G G Grandfather Chauncey Herbert** in 1855.

These excerpts from various articles give us some background on the parents of **Grandmother Ann**.

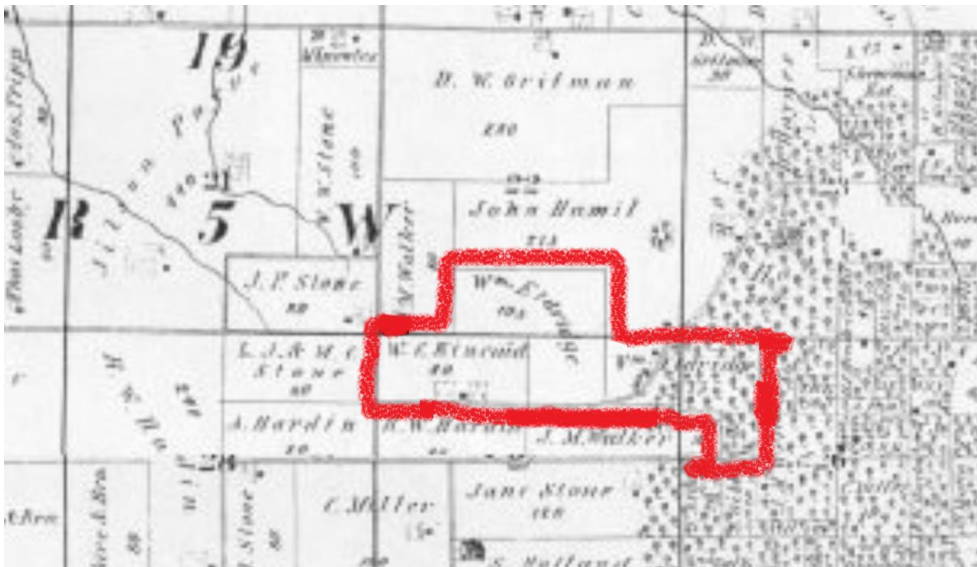
Father: “**Edward Eldridge** was baptized as Sedlescombe, Sussex, England on May 23, 1790. He was a bachelor when he married **Mary Gibbs**, a spinster, on Nov. 22, 1814.

The first two children of Edward and Mary were baptized at Sedlescombe, Mary on May 14, 1815 and John on June 8, 1817. Their next six children are all said to be born in Sussex.

Edward and Mary and their eight children migrated to the U.S.A. in 1828 leaving Liverpool and sailing for 9 weeks aboard the Bremen Packet before arriving at Baltimore, Maryland. [*WOW! I spent 30 days on a troop ship and that is a lot, but 9 weeks...!*]

Three more children were born at Baltimore including Ann in 1832. The family lived there for about twelve years before moving to Menard County, Illinois in about 1840.” Edward farmed on a property at Irish Grove [belonging to] his father-in-law William Gibbs,

who had migrated from England with his family in about 1818. This farm was about 6 miles east of Greenview. The farm is shown on page 17, Township 19, Range 5 W, in Sections 22, 26 and 27, two parcels. The road by their house goes eastward toward Middletown. [*The property is red outlined.*]



William eventually left the farm to his four grandsons (Edward and Mary’s sons). Their son William continued to live on the farm with his mother after his father’s death. The farm was passed down through the Eldridge family. The last family members to live there moved off the farm in 1937.

Edward died on Oct 13, 1851, in Menard County, Illinois. Mary died in 1868 in Menard County, Illinois. His place of burial is unknown; there are some theories, but no proof.

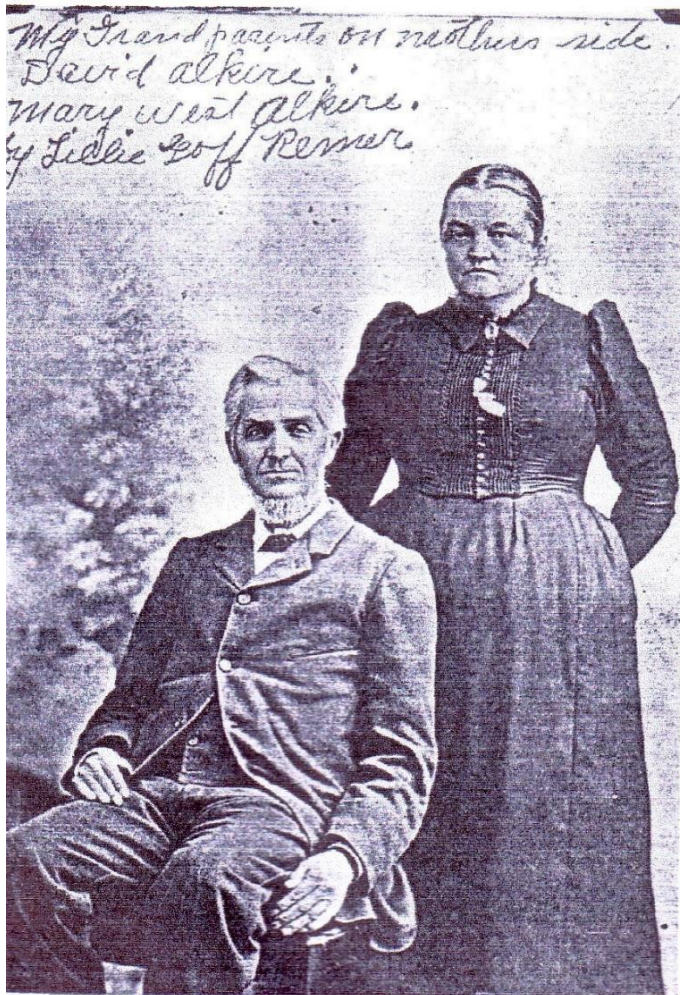
Jumping ahead, a look at the 1970 census reveals that Mary Cox was living at the Alkire home as a domestic servant. She is Ann’s sister. She would have been 55 at that

time and widowed. She did not come to Illinois with the rest of her family in 1840. After her husband died, she and her three kids came to Menard County. It is possible she was helping her brother-in-law after Ann's death." [Keep in mind that David had remarried Catherine in 1967. She may have needed a place to stay while relocating and David, who had become prosperous, may have been able to help her with housing and a temporary job.]
Monte's research summary! March 25, 2023

David Arthur Alkire and Mary Catherine West

David had 8 children with his first wife Ann. After Ann passed away David married Mary. "My grandma told me that David had hired Mary West to take care of the children after Ann died. The children loved Mary so much and David ended up marrying her. They had 6 children. One of them died [at an early] age. As told by James T. Edwards, 2005.

A fine photo of David Arthur Alkire and his second wife Mary C. West. They were



married in 1867. They would be together until he passed away in 1902 at 77 years. Mary passed away in 1910 at 69 years.

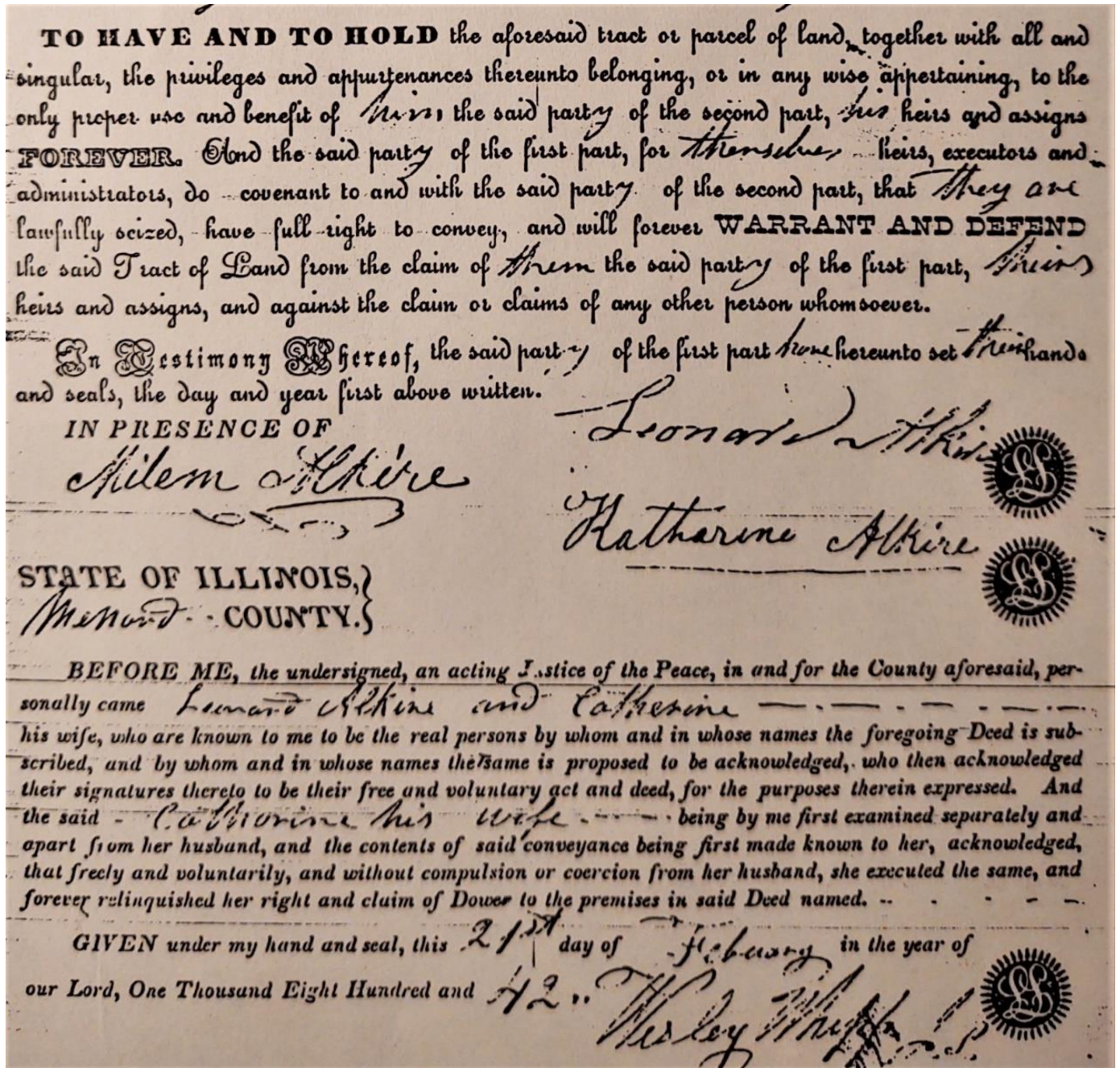
Another note from Kim Edwards to Jerry S. Alkire in 2001. "Several years ago, my son and I took a trip to Missouri and Illinois and found a relative of **David Alkire/Mary West**. He had loads of information and gave me several maps of graveyards that were located on past residences of Alkires. We visited them all. We couldn't get to one because it was surrounded by a crop of beans that were just about to be harvested.

David Alkire and Ann Eldridge had 8 children. I'm related to their son Benjamin, and you're related to their son **Chauncey**. I don't have much information on Ann; just the cemetery where she was buried in, a wedding photo and her father's name, Henry. David re-married **Mary Catherine West**. My Grandma told me that David had

hired Mary West to take care of his children after Ann died. The children loved Mary so much and David ended up marrying her. David and Mary had 6 children. One of them died at 12 or 14 years of age; we think from a heart problem."

George Alkire

George is Rev. John's youngest brother. He also became a minister and traveled extensively from Ohio to Colorado. He is often mentioned in our history from 1800 to 1850.



Leonard and Catherine Alkire's Will.

One curious thing here is that at the top her name is written in as Catherine and she signs it Katherine. I have seen references to her as "Katie" also.

February 21, 1842

We have little information about **Chauncey and Eliza Alkire**, especially during these early years in Illinois. They remained in Illinois, married Dec. 13, 1874, and were believed

to move to Missouri, following **Chauncey's father David** in 1876. Some information on Eliza's family follows from the 1960 census.

U.S. Census Data for Our Family in Menard County, IL 1850-1870

| Line | House | | Age | Sex | Occup. | Real Es. Value | Pers. Prop. | Birth Loc. |
|---|-------|--------|-------------|-----|--------|------------------|-------------|------------|
| 1850 | | | | | | | | |
| 412 | 423 | ALKIRE | Leonard | 68 | M | Farmer | 1,376 | Va |
| 412 | 423 | ALKIRE | Catharine | 58 | F | | | Va |
| 412 | 423 | ALKIRE | Leonard | 19 | M | Farmer | | IL |
| 412 | 423 | ALKIRE | John | 17 | M | Farmer | | IL |
| 410 | 421 | ALKIRE | David | 26 | M | Farmer | 5,000 | IL |
| 1860 | | | | | | | | |
| 1144 | 1097 | ALKIRE | David A. | 34 | M | Farmer | 11,700 | IL |
| 1144 | 1097 | ALKIRE | Ann | 28 | F | | 2,250 | MD |
| 1144 | 1097 | ALKIRE | Charles C. | 7 | M | | | IL |
| 1144 | 1097 | ALKIRE | Benjamin A. | 6 | M | | | IL |
| 1144 | 1097 | ALKIRE | Chancy H. | 4 | M | | | IL |
| 1144 | 1097 | ALKIRE | Lydia A. | 2 | F | | | IL |
| 1144 | 1097 | ALKIRE | William D. | 7mo | M | | | IL |
| 1155 | 1107 | ALKIRE | Leonard | 74 | M | Farmer | 11,000 | VA |
| 1155 | 1107 | ALKIRE | Catharine | 67 | F | | | VA |
| 1870 | | | | | | | | |
| 95 | 88 | ALKIRE | David | 45 | M | Farmer | 20,000 | IL |
| 95 | 88 | ALKIRE | Mary | 29 | F | Keeping House | 6,000 | IL |
| 95 | 88 | ALKIRE | Charles | 18 | M | | | IL |
| 95 | 88 | ALKIRE | Benjamin | 16 | M | | | IL |
| 95 | 88 | ALKIRE | Chauncy | 15 | M | | | IL |
| 95 | 88 | ALKIRE | Lydia | 12 | F | | | IL |
| 95 | 88 | ALKIRE | William | 10 | M | | | IL |
| 95 | 88 | ALKIRE | Timothy | 8 | M | | | IL |
| 95 | 88 | ALKIRE | Caroline | 8mo | F | | | IL |
| 95 | 88 | ALKIRE | Mary | 6 | F | | | IL |
| 95 | 88 | COX | Mary | 35 | F | Domestic Servant | | England |
| 95 | 88 | KEENE | Emmie | 18 | F | | | OH |
| 140 | 134 | ALKIRE | Lenard | 85 | M | Farmer | | VA |
| 140 | 134 | ALKIRE | Catherine | 70 | F | Keeping House | | VA |
| Great Uncle Milam just for more background | | | | | | | | |
| 136 | 130 | ALKIRE | Milem | 52 | M | Farmer | 68,000 | OH |
| 136 | 130 | ALKIRE | Eliza | 47 | F | Keeping House | 6,000 | KY |
| 136 | 130 | ALKIRE | Elizabeth | 21 | F | | | IL |
| 136 | 130 | ALKIRE | Franklin | 17 | M | | | IL |
| 136 | 130 | ALKIRE | John | 15 | M | | | IL |
| 136 | 130 | ALKIRE | Thomas | 11 | M | | | IL |
| 136 | 130 | ALKIRE | David | 8 | M | | | IL |
| 136 | 130 | ALKIRE | Cash | 5 | M | | | IL |

It is very interesting to see the growth in assets across these 20 years for David. Also, the divesting of assets for Leonard. Leonard's name is spelled wrong in 1870. There is some narrative about **Mary Cox**, 1970 in the David and Ann section of the book. In 1876 David would move to Nodaway County, Missouri.

Here you see Milem vs Milam???

1860 Census of Menard County, IL p.165

Abstracted by ©2002 from the National Archives and Records Administration Federal Population Schedules for the 8th Census of the United States in 1860.

LN = Line Number Family appeared on

HN = Dwelling houses numbered in the order of visitation

FN = Families numbered in the order of visitation

LAST NAME, FIRST NAME = The Name of every Person whose usual place of abode on the 1st day of June, 1860, was in this family

RACE = Color (white, black or mulatto)

OCCUP. = Profession, Occupation, or Trade of each Male over 15 years of age

REAL VAL. = Value of Real Estate owned

PERS VAL. = Value of Personal Estate owned

BIRTHPLACE = Place of Birth, Naming the State, Territory, or Country

MRD. = Married within the year

SCH. = Attended School within the year

R/W = Persons over 21 yrs of age who cannot read & write

DDB = Whether deaf & dumb, blind, insane, idiotic, pauper, or convict.

CENSUS YR: 1860 TERRITORY: IL COUNTY: Menard DIVISION: Sweetwater P.O. REEL N

=====
 LN HN FN LAST NAME FIRST NAME AGE SEX RACE OCCUP. REAL VAL. PERS VAL. BIRTHPLACE MRD. SCH. R/W DD
 =====

| LN | HN | FN | LAST NAME | FIRST NAME | AGE | SEX | RACE | OCCUP. | REAL VAL. | PERS VAL. | BIRTHPLACE | MRD. | SCH. | R/W | DD |
|----|------|------|------------------------|------------|-----|-----|------|--------------|-----------|-----------|------------|------|------|-----|----|
| 18 | 1150 | 1103 | KEENE ^{Keene} | Thomas | 42 | M | | Farmer | 125 | | England | | | | |
| 19 | 1150 | 1103 | KEEN | Martha | 39 | F | | | | | England | | | | |
| 20 | 1150 | 1103 | KEEN | Charles | 18 | M | | Farm Laborer | | | England | | | | |
| 21 | 1150 | 1103 | KEEN | Ida | 16 | F | | | | | England | | | | |
| 22 | 1150 | 1103 | KEEN | Sarah | 11 | F | | | | | England | | | | X |
| 23 | 1150 | 1103 | KEEN | Emily | 7 | F | | | | | OH | | | | X |
| 24 | 1150 | 1103 | KEEN | Ravena | 5 | F | | | | | OH | | | | |
| 25 | 1150 | 1103 | KEEN | Eliza | 3 | F | | | | | OH | | | | |

MAIDEN NAME
WARNER

This is a summary of **Grandmother Eliza Keen's** family from the 1860 census. Please note her parents were **Thomas Keen and Martha Warner Keen**. They were both born in England and **Eliza** was born in Ohio. Thomas was a farmer. You might note that he valued his "personal estate" at \$125.



Albert and Alfred Alkire

These twins were born in Greenview, IL only about 6 miles from Sweetwater. Their father Silas, born in 1787 is a great uncle, brother to Grandfather Leonard, born in 1785.

As noted in the article the twins were born in 1859 and died in 1937, just two weeks apart.

This Marbold estate is being developed and restored as a living history farm, including restoration of the house. Hopefully our family will be noted in the credits regarding the original structure.

The above article was published in January 2023. They are currently doing a \$300,000 fundraising drive to help fund the work. Details are available at Marbold Farmstead:

<https://historic-marbold-farmstead.org>

Note that the brothers are buried at Petersburg, IL.

I would like to visit Marbold Farmstead on our next trip to Sweetwater, IL.

Marbold Moment: The Alkire Twins, Carpenters at the Farmstead

We know from reliable sources that Dietrich Fisher was the contractor for John H. Marbold's Greenview home, erected in 1850. He did the hiring of the capable tradesmen who built the lasting structure. Who designed and oversaw the 1880 renovation of the house is not known. At that time, the master bedroom was moved to the first floor, and the glass conservatory and bathroom were added. These accommodated the advancing ages of the adults, as well as health needs of the family.

By the turn of the century, H.H. Marbold, wealthy from his work in farming and banking, began building homes for each of his three children. The Bedford stone home he had built for daughter Anna Marbold Wernsing and her husband Henry on Route 29 still stands in all its glory. News articles at the time noted that the firm of Alkire Brothers was doing the work. Twins Alfred and Albert Alkire, born in Greenview in 1859, were trained by their father Silas in carpentry and construction at an early age and spent their lives at this vocation. In the 1900 census, bachelor Alfred was listed as head of household; it's possible that he was the first-born of the two by minutes and thus was given this distinction!

A recently-located newspaper

article from November 1936 announcing their upcoming birthday celebration at a niece's home stated, "The Alkire brother are retired carpenters and builders, whose impressive work may be seen across the Marbold estate at Greenview, as well as numerous other locations across the area." The twins lived their lives together, neither marrying, and having an unbreakable bond and dedication to their craft. They died just two weeks apart the spring after that birthday.

In this day and age, it's hard to imagine the beautiful woodworking that was done using the hand tools that they did. At that time, being sought-after craftsmen, the brothers probably had the best of the best tools available to accomplish their work. There's an Alkire Street in Greenview, as well as a family cemetery in Sweetwater, where 37 souls from the family are laid to rest, the first in 1845 and the last in 1974. Albert and Alfred are buried side by side in Rose Hill Cemetery in Petersburg.

Thank you to the Athens Public Library Collections Room staff for accessing the quoted newspaper article and photo in a family scrapbook, as well as to HMFA member Rodney Dimmick for researching this subject.

A sidebar story, that may interest the readers, took place about 60 miles from our grandparents' homes.

Wyatt Earp was operating around central Illinois from 1865 to 1875 generally speaking. Peoria is only about 60 miles from where our **3rd Great Grandfather Leonard and 2nd Great G. David** were living and farming. <https://share.newsbreak.com/w3goo9ai>

"Before lawman **Wyatt Earp** was involved in the famous Wild West gunfight at the OK Corral, he was a common troublemaker in Peoria, Illinois. Born in 1848 in Monmouth, Illinois, Earp grew up in western Illinois and Iowa. A couple years after his first gunfight in Beardstown, Illinois, Earp was arrested in Missouri.

"Wyatt ran into trouble with the law out west," said Dr. Victoria Loberg, author of the book *Peoria's Bad Habits: From Wyatt Earp Through the Woodruff Years*. Loberg said there are a few different versions of Earp's arrest. Some say he was arrested for misappropriating money while serving as town marshal in Lamar, Missouri. Another tale claims he was jailed for stealing horses.

In any event, Earp escaped jail in 1871 and ended up in Peoria, Illinois where his brother Virgil was working as a bartender at the time. Earp soon became an infamous character in Peoria. He lived in Jane Haspel's brothel at Washington St. and Hamilton St. in what was then the city's red-light district. "He was a ne'er-do-well, actually" said Loberg. "And they had bad things to say about him in the local newspaper. They called him a 'bummer,' which is essentially another term for vagrant."

Earp and his brother Morgan were arrested multiple times in Peoria for "keeping and being found in a house of ill fame." During another arrest, they didn't pay the fine. And so, they had to go to jail. And the newspapers really played that up, that he had to spend time in the calaboose, and so forth," said Loberg.

Eventually, the Earp brothers returned to Missouri for their sister's 11th birthday party, extravagant presents in tow. "Where did they get the money, if they didn't have the money to pay the fine in Peoria? So, one story was, 'Oh, we've been out hunting buffalo. And some historians think that was just a cover for the time they spent in jail in Peoria,'" said Loberg.

Earp went back to Peoria after a while, where he was arrested on a keelboat believed to be operating as a floating brothel on the Illinois River. "They (the police) raided the boat. And people, said those trying to escape, didn't make it. They were all captured," said Loberg, noting that Earp was caught in the company of a woman. After paying his fines following that arrest, Earp left Peoria for good. But Loberg said he would continue to get caught up in similar escapades throughout much of the rest of his life.

"No one understands the whole image of Earp as based on the 1950s TV show 'Life and Times of Wyatt Earp,' played by the very handsome Hugh O'Brien. And the song says 'brave, courageous and bold; long may his story be told.' Not so much," said Loberg.

To learn more about Loberg's book or to purchase a copy, *Peoria's Bad Habits: From Wyatt Earp Through the Woodruff Years*".

"Peter McCue" Article by: Frank Holmes

I thought it very interesting that his origin is near our families' homes at Sweetwater. I have often wondered about their horses, especially with their cattle business, and of course their draft horses. It wouldn't surprise me if they too had some Peter McCue blood in some of theirs. My horse DJ Blackburn Eagle is from his pedigree. I had one other outstanding horse, Peppy Easter Rebel, with Peter McCue bloodlines. Monte 2-11-2023.

"The story of Peter McCue begins before the turn of the century, **near the town of Petersburg**, located in west-central Illinois. This was **the land of Abraham Lincoln**. From the mid-1800's through the first decade of the 20th century, it was also where a prosperous farmer by the name of Samuel Watkins raised cattle, crops and good horses. In 1894 there were two top-notch stallions at Watkins' Long Grove Stock Farm. One was Duke of the Highlands, a Thoroughbred, and the other was Dan Tucker, a descendant of Cold Deck and Steel Dust. In 1895, seventeen Watkins-owned mares had foals, with fifteen being credited to Duke of the Highlands, and two to Dan Tucker. One of the mares, a Thoroughbred by the name of Nora M. foaled a stud colt on February 23, 1895, who was subsequently named Peter McCue, family and friends of Sam Watkins definitively established Peter McCue's sire to be Dan Tucker, and this is how his pedigree is recognized by the AQHA.

When Peter McCue was a 2-year-old, he was broke to ride by Dick Hornback, a local horseman. Watkins then allowed his nephew, Charles Watkins, to put the horse into race training. Peter McCue was campaigned heavily in 1897 and recorded eight wins. Milo Burlingame, of Cheyenne, OK., rode Peter McCue to several of his racing wins. In addition to his starts on recognized tracks, as a 2-year-old, Peter McCue was ran in scores of races on the fair circuit. This heavy use reportedly displeased Sam Watkins, with some justification it would seem, for Peter McCue suffered a broken left fore pastern as a 3-year-old. He was put in a sling for the next nine months and contrary to some reports was never raced again. With some difficulty Watkins finally got the horse back from his nephew and retired him to stud.

By this time Peter McCue had matured into quite a horse. He was a dark bay with no white on either his head or legs, he stood 16 hands and weighed over 1400 pounds. He had a good head, with prominent jaws. His back was a bit on the long side, and his hip a bit short. Conformational faults notwithstanding he was readily accepted by the mid-western horsemen of the day. While in Illinois, Peter McCue sired three of his most famous sons, Harmon Baker, Hickory Bill, and John Wilkins. All three were foaled on the Watkins Farm; John Wilkins in 1906, and Harmon

Baker and Hickory Bill in 1907. In 1901 or 1902, Peter McCue was leased to a Mr. Michaels who lived **near Lincoln, Illinois**. Several years later he was sold to the same John Wilkins who would purchase Hickory Bill. Milo Burlingame had kept track of Peter McCue and, in 1911, he wrote to Wilkins and asked if he would consider selling the horse. Wilkins wrote back that he had used him about as long as he could, and reportedly priced him for \$10,000. Burlingame never even went to look at the horse he just sent a man to pick him up.

Peter McCue remained under the ownership of Milo Burlingame until 1916, when he was purchased by Si Dawson of Hayden, CO. Dawson, along with his friend and neighbor, Coke Roberds, had become interested in the horse after seeing a gelded son of his named Buck Thomas burn up the tracks at Denver. Dawson was inclined to go in search of a top son of Peter McCue, but Roberds lobbied in favor of buying the old horse himself. Both Dawson and Roberds were serious horse breeders.

After corresponding with John Wilkins, George Clegg, and William Anson regarding their sons of Peter McCue, Si Dawson made a trip to personally check him out.

Dawson liked what he saw and gave Burlingame \$5,000 for the 21-year-old horse.

He then arranged to have the horse shipped to Colorado by rail. On December 3,

1919, Dawson's appendix ruptured and he died at the age of 49. After Dawson's

death Peter McCue was given to Coke Roberds, under whose care the stallion

remained until his death in 1923, at the age of 28. When put into production, the

sons and daughters of Peter McCue spread his blood like wild-fire through their

progeny. Such legendary foundation Quarter Horse sires as Old Sorrel, Wimpy P-1,

Peppy, Bert, Joe Hancock, Ding Bob, Midnight, Midnight Jr., Grey Badger II, **Pretty**

Boy, Pretty Buck, Blackburn, Nowata Star, Poco Bueno, King Fritz, Cowboy P-12,

Plaudit, Nick S., Skipper W., Jessie James, King's Pistol, and a host of others were

all descendants of Peter McCue, and the list goes on and on and on. “

Dated 02/24/2005 (Peter McCue is an AQHA legend.)

Missouri Years 1876 to 1906

With additional information on a few of the family in later years.

Summary of Missouri Newspaper Clippings About the Family

THEY HAVE SKIPPED.
Miles Fuller and John Alkire Leave for the West.
If the parents of Miles Fuller and John Alkire are anxious to find out where their sons have gone to, a very little information will tell them what has become of the boys.
Early yesterday morning the two boys who are aged respectively about 15 and 16, came in on the Creston branch train from Barnard, and after a couple of hours' stay boarded the B. & M. for Denver. They told a young man with whom they are well acquainted, that they intended to go to the Pacific coast. They also told him they had run away from home and did not propose to be governed any more by the old folks. Alkire seemed to have plenty of money, as he put up \$55 for two Denver tickets and still had money left.
Young Alkire is the son of Hon. David Alkire of Maryville, and Fuller's father is a well known farmer residing near Barnard.

David A. Alkire and Son John W. Alkire, brother to Chauncey, July 22, 1891 St. Joseph Gazette, St. Joseph, MO *Our Great Grandfather David and his son Great Uncle John.*

Daily Nov. 14-21-28).
NOTICE OF SALE
Public notice is hereby given that pursuant to an order of the Circuit Court of Nodaway County, Missouri, made on November 7, 1931 the undersigned will sell at public sale to the highest bidder for cash at the West front door of the Courthouse in the City of Maryville, Nodaway County, Missouri on Thursday the third day of December, 1931 between the hours of nine o'clock in the forenoon and five o'clock in the afternoon, all of the following described notes, being certain of the assets of the Farmers Trust Company, Maryville, Missouri, as follows, to-wit:
Burt Alkire, C. H. Alkire 50.00
Burt C. Alkire, C. H. Alkire 50.00
Burt C. Alkire 50.00

This notice on the right is curious. It shows a sale of assets for Chauncey along with Burt in 1931. Chauncey died in 1915 in North Dakota. I didn't track down Burt's relationship??

Dec. 14, 1895. I believe that this should read, "brother B. D., that is Benjamin Authur b.1854. Ben was 1 year older than Chauncey.

Chauncey Alkire and brother, B. C. Alkire, of Barnard were in Maryville Saturday.

Charles Alkire Killed, The Maryville Tribune Jan 27, 1898 - Headline

EX-SHERIFF TOEL'S STORIES.

"We Had Great Times Here Years Ago,"
He Says—When the Wabash Was Being
Built Through—A Hard Fight
for Recorder.

"Uncle Henry" Toel, who is now engaged in the insurance business in Maryville, was during the late 70s and 80s a power in Nodaway county politics. He was elected sheriff in 1878, re-elected in 1880, and in 1882 became county recorder. No man ever in the history of the county had such a personal following as he did, and in those days he was a tower of strength for Republicanism.

It is probable that Uncle Henry had more exciting experiences while he was sheriff and had more hard characters to deal with than any other man who ever held the office. During his first two years in that office, he took twenty-four men to the penitentiary, and during his second term the Talbott boys were hung, fourteen men were sent to the penitentiary, and an unknown man was killed near Guilford under most sensational circumstances. The story of this last occurrence has been almost forgotten even by older people, and the younger know practically nothing about it; and yet, taken altogether, it is one of the most remarkable events in the history of the county.

A Desperate Character.

"I think it was along in 1882 some time," said Mr. Toel in relating the incident Monday. "that this fellow, who people thought was from Iowa, came to a farm house near the north line of the county, while the men folks were all away from the house, and at the point of a pistol compelled the woman to give him something to eat. A few days later he appeared at an-

A NODAWAY COUNTY MYSTERY FOR YEARS.

.....
The Man Who Killed Charles Alkire and Was
Himself Killed Never Identified.
.....

Charles Clifford Alkire, our great uncle, was the oldest son of David A. Alkire and Ann Eldridge Alkire. He was born in Menard County Illinois in 1853. He had married in 1874 and was killed in 1882 at 29 years. He was Grandpa Chauncey's oldest brother. Grandpa was 27 years old when this happened. Involved ???

A few days later he appeared at another place and did the same thing again. He kept this sort of thing up for several days, all the time moving south. He was never seen during the day excepting when he came to some house, while the men were away, and made the women feed him and at night he barricaded himself in wood piles. This was known because the nests he had made were always found the next morning. Of course the people in the neighborhoods he visited were scared, and so desperate that they were afraid to try to capture him.

"Well, a warrant was finally sworn out for his arrest, and I and my deputies started out to try to arrest him. Near Ed Gray's house, southeast of Maryville, about seven miles, we found his nest where he had slept the night before. We followed him until we got opposite Arkoe, and there we met a man who said he had seen him south of Barnard. When I heard this I told my deputies we would come back. He was going toward Andrew county, and I thought if he got over the line it would be a good riddance

for us. Well, we came back to Maryville, but when we got here there was a telegram already here for me telling me that the fellow had killed Charles Alkire, and had barricaded himself in a wood pile near Guilford, where he had been surrounded by the neighbors.

"Of course we immediately started for Guilford. When we got to the place where the fellow had barricaded himself I tried to induce him to surrender, but he refused."

"Where were you, while you were having this interview with him?" Mr. Toel was asked.

"Me? O, I was behind a tree, as far from him as from here across the street all the time. He told me I knew where he was, and if I 'wanted him I could come and get him,' and kept firing at us all the time. That was the only answer we could get out of him.

"Well, we had to capture him, and when we saw that he was determined not to be taken alive we took some turpentine, rags and a string and set the wood pile afire. Then we began shooting into it. He kept on shooting

back at us until about eleven o'clock. After he quit shooting we decided to make a rush on him. We did so, and when we tore the wood pile away, we found that he was dead. He was shot twice. The mortal wound was made by a rifle ball. It never became known who did kill him. Yes, I know, because I know the only one in the party who had that kind of a gun, but I don't say who it was. Probably the man who did it doesn't know it himself.

"Mr. Alkire, who, by the way, is a father of W. D. Alkire, of the firm Airy & Alkire of Maryville, was killed while leading a party that was going to capture him. He was braver than the rest of the party and got within range of the fellow's gun. He hid behind a tree, but looked around to see what the fellow was doing. The next moment his head showed around the

tree he was fired upon. The ball barely grazed Mr. Alkire's neck, but cut his jugular vein, and he bled to death in a short time.

Never Identified.

"Who the slayer of Mr. Alkire was never was learned, and never will be. When he was searched not a paper or anything else by which he could be identified was found. Some people thought he was crazy while others regarded him as a desperado. He was buried in the Guilford cemetery."

Located and copied from newspapers.com based on the assistance of Ms. Margaret Kelley at the Nodaway County Historical Society. Thank you so much Ms. Margaret.

Fascinating story about our Uncle Charles.

Monte Alkire

Sept 11, 2022

Wedding of Nancy J. Alkire and J. W. Goff

From the Maryville Guardian – 1889

Grand Wedding and Infare.

BARNARD, Feb 16, 1889.

J. W. Goff and Nancy J. Alkire were united in the holy bonds of matrimony at the residence of Col. D. A. Alkire, by Rev. Hallum of Maitland on Sunday, February 10, at 2 p. m.

After the ceremony an excellent dinner was served, and all ate as they never ate before. Congratulations were in order after dinner and many happy wishes were extended to the fair young couple. About seventy five relative and friends were present and a general expression of pleasure prevailed. Following is a list of presents received :

Bed Spread—Mr. and Mrs. D. A. Alkire.
Silver Spoons—Mr. and Mrs. E. H. Goff,
Pickle Dish—Emma Alkire.
Table Scarf—Mr. and Mrs. W. D. Alkire.
Pair Silver Napkin Rings—Jannie Miller,
Fred Collison.
Sugar Spoon—J. W. Whipp.
Pair Pillow Shams—Nettie Moore.
Whisk Holder—Lou Murrey.
Lamp—Lizzie and Annie Long.
Wall Pocket—Giles and Mary Cole.
Fruit Dish—Louie and Frank Pitts.
Set Sauce Dishes—Mr. and Mrs. Walter Campbell.
Set Glass Ware—Mr. and Mrs. J. A. Goff.
Perfume Satchel—Nellie Brown.
Set Salt Dishes—Anna Shore.
Fruit Dish—Mr. and Mrs. James Thresher.
Match Cup—Robert Murrey.
One Half Dozen Napkins—Lillie Alkire.
Chair Tidy—Lillie Alkire.

A reception was given on Monday by Mr. and Mrs. J. A. Goff, and Mr. and Mrs. E. H. Goff, at the residence of the former, which was attended by a large number of relatives and friends of the contracting parties.

EX JAY.

Nancy J. was the second daughter of David A. and Mary C. West Alkire. Therefore, she is one of our great... aunts and a half sister to Grandpa Chauncey. Her husband's full name was John W. Goff. Her older sister Lydia A. married Elijah H. Goff.



If you want to make your son
a valuable Christmas Present
I will pay you to interest
towards our watch deal.

From the Daily Evening News, Dec. 4—through CHAS. BARNHART took the
first gold watch given away by Bales & Alkire, after the holder of
tickets has purchased \$10 worth of goods.

BALES AND ALKIRE



There is much to be said in relation to
the quality of our goods, and the
many of them that we offer, and we
think you will agree to it. If you
cannot see it in our store, we will
send it to you by mail.

THE

...LEADERS...



We carry all the latest Shapes and Styles

in
SOFT AND STIFF HATS



Cold winter weather is here.

Are you prepared for it?

Have you bought your



UNDERWEAR
AND GLOVES

You will know it if you don't!



Maryville, Mo., Dec. 1-3, 1886.

Dear Sir:

We take this method to inform you that we are making it
hot for hard times. You can't feel poor when you see our
goods and prices. What though your dollars are fewer, yet
even, we will make them go much further. Values were never
so marvelously low as right now.

We are buying, and passing on bargains in bright, fresh,
stylish, high grade

**Men's and Boys' Clothing, Hats, Caps,
Gent's Furnishing Goods, etc.**

The completeness of our stock guarantees perfect satisfaction.

Come and see this choice selection of honest qualities, and
learn why sensible, economical people prefer to spend their
money with us. Our prices will give your dollar a new dignity.
Our fine qualities will clear away your last doubt.

There is no law against paying big prices—but it isn't sens-
ible. You'll trade with us simply because you can't duplicate
the goods at prices so low.

We have over bought on winter goods and must get some
of them into cash during this month; we will sell our

**\$15.00 Overcoats for \$12.50, \$12.50 Overcoats
for \$10.00, and our \$10.00 Overcoat for \$8.00.**

We will do the same thing with all of our suits; we will
make you a present of our condition boys suits and over coats,
I hope you need
Truly,



3 of 8

BALES & ALKIRE,

WEST SIDE SQUARE.

Timothy Alkire Obit Sept 7, 1932, Maryville Daily Forum
And Ivan D. Alkire Obit April 14, 1948, Maryville Daily Forum

Timothy L. Alkire
Dies at Age of 70
in Barnard Vicinity

Timothy L. Alkire, age 70, died at 9 o'clock this morning at his home four and a half miles southwest of Barnard.

Funeral services will be held Friday at Barnard in the Christian church the time to be announced later.

Mr. Alkire was born February 26, 1862, at Sweet Water, Ill. He came to this county at the age of 15.

He is survived by four children of his first marriage. They are Mrs. Andy Sutton, and Miss Mayme Alkire, of Barnard; Clifford Alkire, Kansas City; Leonard Alkire, St. Joseph. A child died in infancy.

On November 8, 1904, Mr. Alkire was married to Miss Linda McBride. By this union there are seven living children. They are Mrs. Golda Lance, Savannah; Bessie, Doris, Arnold, Gerald Nyal, and Junior, all at home. He leaves three half sisters, Mrs. Nancy Goff Olatha, Kan.; Mrs. Nellie Snyder and Mrs. Callie Cole, Maryville; two half-brothers, Miles Alkire, St. Joseph; John Alkire, living in California.

Mr. Alkire had been a member of the Christian church since early manhood.

This is our great uncle Timothy Leonard, younger brother to Chauncey.

This is a nephew to Chauncey, born to his next oldest brother Benjamin Arthur.

Ivan D. Alkire Dies

Word has been received by Mrs. Lloyd Heifner of the death of her uncle, Ivan D. Alkire, of Long Beach, Calif. He died Saturday. Funeral services were held Monday in California.

He was the son of the late Mr. and Mrs. B. A. Alkire of Maryville. He was born and grew to manhood in Maryville. Dean Campbell of Kansas City is a nephew of Mr. Alkire.

He is survived by three sisters, Mrs. Eva Campbell, St. Joseph; Mrs. I. L. Miller, Butler, Mo., and Mrs. H. C. Parkin, Long Beach, Calif.; two brothers, W. B. Alkire, Hannibal, Mo., and H. C. Alkire, Denver, Colo. The late Mrs. Lowell D. Campbell and Mrs. Joseph Saunders of Maryville were sisters of Mr. Alkire.

School Program 1929, Baker School, Maryville, MO 1929 p3

Several Alkires mentioned here. Unknown relationship at this time???

Successful Year at the Baker School

BAKER—After teaching her second successful year at the Baker school, Mrs. Sam Burns closed it Saturday. Many improvements have been added to the school while Mrs. Burns was teacher. The following improvements were made: New teacher's desk, new window shades and sash curtains, new book case and library books, water cooler, equipment for hot lunch, two large pictures and piano.

The school room windows were very prettily decorated this month with flowers, blue birds and robins and the curtains have tie backs of blue crepe paper. A program was given Saturday afternoon after the basket dinner. Those present were Mr. and Mrs. E. L. Gilbert, Mr. and Mrs. A. M. Sutton,

Mr. and Mrs. T. L. Alkire, Mr. and Mrs. Clarence Swann, Mrs. Clark Goff, Mrs. Grace Burns and son, Mrs. Joe Holiday, Mrs. Ora Waugh and son, Misses Susie Dunn, Bessie and Doris Alkire, Bessie and Opal Gilbert, Lois and Dorothy Stephen, Arnold Alkire, Wayne McBride, Lloyd Stephens, Howard Swann, Basil Dean Gilbert, Mr. and Mrs. Sam Burns and school children.

Mrs. Burns received several nice presents and she gave the school children school souvenirs and candy bars. The program was a real closing program and everyone enjoyed it immensely. It follows:

Song, "Howdy Do," by "B" class.

Recitation, "Welcome," J. B. Seevers.

Song, "Springtime's Rosebuds," Ilene Swann, Leona Stephens.

Piano solo, "Lindy's Triumph March," Richard Goff.

Song, "The Chase," Eva Marie Swann, Russell Sutton.

Song, "The Magic Name," B class.

Recitation, "Goodbye," Junior Alkire.

Piano solo, "Bedtime," Leona Stephens.

Song, "Cock Robin," Eva Marie Swann.

Clarinet solo, Harold Swann.

Song, "Goodbye School," B class.

Dialogue, "Tardy Tom," Leona Stephens, Cleo and Leland Sutton.

Drill, "Butterfly Capers," six children.

Song, "My Bonnie Bird," Ilene Swann.

Song, "Farewell," by the school.

Closing number, Donald Sutton.

Recitation, "Teachers Pet," Nyal Alkire.

Dialogue, "Managing a Husband," Ilene Swann, Richard Goff, Leona Stephens, Gerald Alkire.

Recitation, "Glad School Is Out," Dean Stephens.

Song, "A Sad Goodbye," B class.

Recitation, "Who I Like," Eva Marie Swann.

Piano solo, "Day Dreams of Youth," Ilene Swann.

Song, "A Queer Boy," Gerald Alkire.

Recitation, "My Spelling," Kenneth Reece.

Piano solo, "Lindy's Triumph March," Richard Goff.

Song, "The Chase," Eva Marie Swann, Russell Sutton.

Song, "The Magic Name," B class.

THE MOTSCHENBACHER LINE

Andreas Motschenbacher and Anna Maria Motschenbacher (born Fiedler).

Andreas was born on June 23 1795, in Schweisdorf, Pfarrei Scheßlitz.

Anna was born on July 18 1796, in Merkendorf, Pfarrei Memmelsdorf.

George Motschenbacher Sr. was born on *April 9, 1827, in Bavaria, Germany*,

d. Sept. 18, 1896.

Married **Kunegundis Rebhahn** 1854. b. April 18, 1836, in Wiesengiech, Germany

d. 1923 or 1924.

Valentine Motschenbacher

1858 - 1924

GRANDMA MOLLIE'S LINE:

Michael Furst Sr. married 1852 **Anna Mallinger**
1824 - 1887 1825 - 1908

Amelie "Mollie" Furst
1858 - 1936

Valentine "Val" Motschenbacher married 1882 **Amelie "Mollie" Furst**
1858 - 1924 1858 - 1936



"Val", the early years.

OUR LINE

Claude Stanley Alkire
1889 - 1941

married 1912

Eva Marie Motschenbacher
1893 - 1992

George Motschenbacher Update

This is supplemental information gathered from additional sources that gives us important detailed information.

First the details for one additional generation back to **Andreas and Anna Marie Motschenbacher**.

Second some details about the life of **George and Kunegundis**.

This information was on computer sites from several years ago which have been terminated but I was fortunate to find it through other sources. It is very interesting from a family, lifestyle, and agricultural perspective.

George Motschenbacher was born on *April 9, 1827*, in *Bavaria, Germany* , to **Andreas Motschenbacher** and **Anna Maria Motschenbacher (born Fiedler)** .

Andreas was born on June 23, 1795, in Schweisdorf, Pfarrei Scheßlitz.

Anna was born on July 18, 1796, in Merkendorf, Pfarrei Memmelsdorf.

George had 8 siblings: Johann Motschenbacher , Anna Maria Motschenbacher and 6 other siblings .**George** married **Kunegundis Motschenbacher (born Rebhahn)** .

Kunegunda was born on April 18, 1836, in Wiesengiech.

They had 14 children: **Pancratius Valentine**

Motschenbacher , John S Motschenbacher and 12 other children . "**Val**" is our **Grandfather**

George lived in 1855, in Wisconsin.

He lived in between 1857 and 1870, in Wisconsin.

He lived in between 1870 and 1881, in Wisconsin.

George passed away on Sept. 18, 1896, at age 69 in Minnesota.



Kunegundis



George Motschenbacher¹

M, #1434, b. 9 April 1827, d. 18 September 1896

Family Chart

George **Motschenbacher** George was a shoemaker by trade, born in Bavaria, Germany. He sailed for America and settled in Wisconsin in 1849.

The July 10th issue of the Daily News contained some interesting stories of early days in Clay county as related to the Daily News by the late Mrs. Ann Miller of this city, and I including some the the anecdoteshere. 'During these warm days when growing corn shoots up rapidly on thousands of acres in the Red River Valley, one might recall George Motschenbacher, believed to be the first settler to grow corn in the district. Motschenbacher started to farm in Clay county in 1880, on land 18 miles south of Moorhead. Coming from Wisconsin, planted seed corn brought from that state. Continuing to plant a little corn each year, in the face of skepticism by other early settlers who believed that corn would never be a successful crop in this district, he prophesied that corn would someday be an important crop in the Red River Valley. After successive crop failures on his small plantings of corn, Motschenbacher finally succeeded in raising good corn, according to his daughter, Mrs. Anna Miller of Moorhead.

Some of the difficulties of pioneering in Clay county half a century ago are described by Mrs. Miller, who came here with her parents as a child. Flood waters of the Red river covered a wide area almost every spring the early days, says Mrs. Miller. A low area stretching eastward was usually flooded all the way to Breckenridge. Deep snow halting travel, burying wood fuel and sometimes enveloping whole farm buildings was a difficulty encountered by the early citizens. Snow was the main source of water for household and farm purposes during the early days here says Mrs. Miller. Tubs of snow were kept continually simmering on the stove during the winter, and the water saved to last over the summer. Wood cut in the river district served as fuel for all purposes.

Wild geese were plentiful and formed an important source of meats. Sometimes in the spring they hovered over the country in huge flocks. One such flock of geese settled on a large pond near the home of a farmer north of Moorhead on a spring evening. That night it froze, and the water clutched hundreds of the chilled geese as if in a trap. The next day the farmer and his sons went to the pond and killed 250 geese with clubs, selling them in Moorhead for a dollar a piece. (Mrs. Miller lived for many years at 224 Sixth St. S. She was the mother of Mrs. J.T. McDonough and Miss Lola Forman of 1012 Sixth Ave. S.)

From the Daily News:

The Daily News carried an obituary of George Motschenbacher, who died at his home in Alliance township September 18, 1896. He was born April 9, 1827, in Merkendorf, the Kingdom of Bavaria. He emigrated to America in the year 1855; was married to Kunigunda Rebhahn on Oct. 6, 1855, in Milwaukee; lived in the town of Addison, Wis. from the year 1857 until 1870; then moved to Arcadia, Wis.

He lived there until the spring of 1881; then moved to the town of Alliance, Clay county, Minn., where he has resided since. There were born seven boys and seven girls, of which seven boys and five girls are living. There are 33 grandchildren living.¹

George Motschenbacher was born on 9 April 1827 [in Merkendorf, Bavaria, Germany](#).¹

George Motschenbacher married [Kunegundis Rebhahn](#), daughter of [Luke Rebhahn](#) and [Mary Anna Zwoster, at Mission of St Mary, Milwaukee, Milwaukee County, Wisconsin, USA](#), on 16 October 1855.¹

George died on 18 September 1896 [in Alliance Townshp, Clay County, Minnesota, USA](#), at age 69.¹

Last Edited=24 December 2009

Child of George Motschenbacher and [Kunegundis Rebhahn](#)

- [John S Motschenbacher](#)⁺¹ b. 29 September 1877, d. 15 October 1956

The Above from freepages.rootsweb.com No longer available

Mildred "Millie" Moser Roland

Beatrice sent a copy of our history book to a distant cousin **Millie Roland**. Millie sent me this nice letter just before Christmas. I included it because she so graciously acknowledged all of our collective work to put this book together; and to acknowledge her relationship and interest in the family.

December 2022

Dear Monte,

What a treasure to have "An Alkire Family History"! I feel very honored and privileged to have been given a copy of this most interesting edition. I thank you and your family for the many, many hours of effort put in to get this creation from beginning to publication and then distributed.

*I recently finished reading it from cover to cover and plan to share it with our sons as well as **Jeff Ogaard** who also lives just outside Rapid City. He is the grandson of **Frances Alkire** and is very interested in his family's history. His mother was **Valerie Svihovec** (now deceased).*

I learned a lot about my relatives' lives and am amazed at what they accomplished as well as having some fun as well as tragedies along the way.

*You probably know a little about me. My father, **Harry Moser** was first married to **Leola Nicolai (Frances Motschenbacher Alkire's daughter)**. Leola died from scarlet fever three weeks after the birth of Jack, their fourth child. My mother, **Anna Geneva Motschenbacher** was first married to Roy Haley who worked construction and died from burns received on his job shortly after their second daughter, **Rosemary**, was born.*

***Harry and Anna (Geneva)** were married on October 23, 1939, and I was born October 20, 1940. My sister, **Kay**, was born January 12, 1942, and completed out family. I am the sole survivor of Harry and Geneva's family as my last sibling, **Iona Haley Baumeister** passed away just this past year in June. Her husband, **Gene Baumeister**, was a cousin of **Bea Baumeister's** husband, **Marvin**."*

Millie and her husband **Ron** live in Rapid City, SD.

Millie's Connection via the Motschenbacher Line.



Millie's great grandparents are also **George and Kunegundis Motschenbacher**. Her grandfather was **Edward John Motschenbacher**, brother to our great grandfather "**Val**". Young Edward is pictured at the left.

Edward was born Sept. 21, 1880 in Arcadia, Tempealeau, Wisconsin. He married **Augusta Stender**. Our Grandfather **Val** was 22 years older, born in 1858.



Anna Geneva Motschenbacher Haley Moser, Millie's mother, was born in 1905. So, she and **Grandma Eva** were first cousins, and grandma was 12 years older.

Anna Geneva, an early picture.

Eugene Svihovic, wife Pauline and Anna Geneva Motschenbacher Haley Moser



Betty and Cliff had these two photos in their collection both taken in 1972. **Gene was Aunt France's Grandson.**

Geneva became one of **Grandma Eva's** closest friends. They spent a lot of time together in later years. Her first husband died in a work accident, and she then married **Harry Moser**.

My dad, Cliff, thought a great deal of Harry. I think he was always looked up to and he was a very fun person to be around. **Beatrice** tells me that when they were young, they spent a lot of holidays with Grandma Eva, Aunt France and the Mosers.

Elaine Svihovic Mosher and LaVerne Moser



Elaine Svihovic was Aunt France's granddaughter, Eugene's older sister. She married Harry Moser's nephew **LaVerne**, pictured here with their daughter Hope.

Dakota 1910 to 1917

Sept 16, 1910, Lemmon State Line Herald April 11, 1911
Claude's 21st Birthday

Claude Alkire was happily surprised last Tuesday evening, it being the anniversary of his birthday. A large crowd of young folks gathered at his home and spent a very enjoyable evening.

Until November 1st, 1910, those desiring and needing good reliable shoes will save considerable money by buying them at the Stowers store. He has too large a stock on hand at present and is willing to sacrifice the usual profit in order to dispose of them.

Chauncey

Christmas 1915

Val, Leo and Ed Motschenbacher and families, B. J. Grovum and family, T. D. Alkire and wife, Ed Clay, Oliver Grovum, Vivian and Leola

Wm. Bauer spent Xmas with Mr. and Mrs. Claude Alkire

H. L. Alkire and wife too Xmas dinner with Joe Motschenbacher and wife.

The articles above are poor copies. They illustrate how close these families were in their daily lives.

Text for Christmas articles below.

Harry Alkire has started to work for John Teeters near Pretty Rock.

Leo Motschenbacher was doing some bronco busting last week. Stick to her Kid.

B. J. Grovum went to Morrisiown with four horses to work last week. His family intends to follow soon.

Miss Pearl Alkire visited at the home of her sister, Mrs. L. Weightman, the fore part of the week.

Wm. Bauer and C. H. Alkire called at the Riverside shop on Friday.

Edd Clay was seen "getting busy" in the field last Monday.

Go to the Riverside shop to get your plow leighs sharpened, and repair work done, four miles east of Stowers. Ivo Motschenbacher, Prop.

Edwin Howey went to Lemmon on Friday to meet his mother and nephew, who have returned from Bismarck.

Frances Nicol and sister Eva were calling on Mrs. John Havelich, who has but recently returned from Casselton, N. D.

Ivo Motschenbacher and Edwin Howey transacted business at Stowers Thursday evening.

J. Motschenbacher was seen on the streets of Lemmon Saturday. How about it Joe?

Mrs. E. J. Motschenbacher has been on the sick list, but is able to be around again.

Oliver Grovum was seen at Stowers on Sunday. Guess it was too cold to go farther north.

Claude Alkire says batching is poor business. Cheer up Claude, better days are coming bye and bye.

Harry A.

G. U. Leo

G. U. Ben

G. A. Pearl

G. Grandfather
Stowers Store

G. U. Ivo

Note Stowers

G. A. France &
Grandma Eva

G. U. Ivo
Note Stowers

G. U. "Sep"

?
Stowers

G. U. Oliver,
married A. Jane

Poor Grandpa
Claude, he would
marry a year later.

G. U. = Great Uncle, G. A. = Great Aunt

Top: Val, Leo and Ed Motschenbacher families, B. J Grovum family, Thomas David Alkire and wife, Oliver Grovum, Vivian and Leola Alkire parties had Christmas dinner with Claude Stanley Alkire and family.

Center: Wm Bauer spent Christmas with Mr. and Mrs. Claude Alkire

Bottom: Harry Alkire & wife had Christmas dinner with Joe "Sep" Motschenbacher & wife.

South Fork News

The rains of the past week were hailed by all with pleasure.

Nick Kurt, our road supervisor, is busy working the roads.

Mrs. John Goeres, who has been very ill the past week, is much improved at the present writing.

Mrs. **Claude** Alkire entertained the Catholic Ladies' Aid last Wednesday. A very large crowd attended. They will meet with Mrs. Harry Alkire on August 4th.

Father Hake was down from New Leipzig last Wednesday and said Mass in the church of The Holy Family. There will be service again on August 4th.

Miss Mae Shakow, Mrs. Val Motschenbacher, Mrs. B. J. Grovum and children spent Friday afternoon with Mrs. Harry **Alkire**.

Claude Alkire purchased a horse last week from Mr. Allen of Lemmon.

A pleasant surprise was rendered Fred Lathrop Thursday evening, the occasion being that young man's twenty-first birthday. The evening was spent in dancing. Music was furnished by Oliver Grovum and **Thos. Alkire**. A large crowd attended and a fine time is reported by all.

Mrs. L. T. Motschenbacher and little son, Bernard, spent Saturday at the Shakow home.

Tillie Warfield is assisting Mrs. Goeres with her household duties this week.

Miss Nova Stowers returned home last week from Valley City, No. Dak., where for the past nine months she has been attending Normal. Miss Stowers graduated June 24th. Before returning home, she visited friends in Ayr and wheatland. The latter place being her old home.

Claude Alkire

Thomas Alkire

Mrs. John Goeres

B. J. Grovum
Leo M.

Mrs. Claude & Mrs. Harry Alkire
Thomas Alkire

Leo M.

Mrs. Val M. & Mrs. Harry Alkire

Claude

Claude Alkire

Oliver Grovum

Leo

Thomas Alkire

Leo & Bernard Motschenbacher

Mrs. John Goeres

Nora Stowers

Who says we haven't any large fish in the Cedar? Harry and **Claud Alkire** and Ed Motschenbacher will tell you differently, for they caught several Carp, one day this week, weighing all the way from two to nine pounds. **Thomas Alkire** also caught a bounceer.

B. J. Grovum is digging a well, on what is known as the Leo Motschenbacher farm south of the Cedar. Mr. Grovum intends to move onto the place in the near future.

Thos. Alkire sold a horse this week.

Leo, Motschenbacher is busy fencing these days.

Mr. Anderson of Moorhead, Minn., arrived Tuesday to look after business matters regarding the Freeberg farm. Mr. Anderson is a brother of Mrs. A. G. Freeberg, now of Moorhead.

Claude Alkire sold a horse one day this week.

Mrs. Peter Kurt and children of Wrekupala are visiting at the home of Nick Kurt.

Henry Gaugler, Leona Tracy and Mrs. Tracy of pretty Rock took dinner with the Val Motschenbacher family on Wednesday.

Frank Shakow purchased two hogs from Leo Motschenbacher this week.

E. J. Motschenbacher and family spent Sunday on the Cedar.

The family had heard **Thomas** played a fiddle. Note he was playing music for the birthday party.

Sept 13, 1916, Lemmon Leader

Mrs. Claude Alkire and daughter Cleo, spent Tuesday with her sister, Mrs. Harry Alkire

Mrs Claude Alkire and daughter Cleo with Mrs. Harry Alkire

Mrs. Helen Shackow and son, Frank, Harry Jess and wife, Henry Gaugler wife and daughter Genevieve, C. S. Alkire, Joe Motschenbacher, B. J. Grovum and families, Father Halloran, Jim Fitzgerald, John Heaton and Mr. Tracy were visitors at Riverside Farm Sunday.

Claude Stanley Alkire and Joe "Sep" Motschenbacher

B. J. Grovum, U. Ben, married Net

Note: "Father Halloran," priest I suppose.

Sept 20, 1916, Lemmon Leader

Mrs. Harry Alkire, children and sister, Genevieve, and Mrs. J. McCarthy called on Mrs. Claude Alkire Monday.

Mrs. Harry Alkire, children and sister Genevieve, "Jane", with Mrs. Claude Alkire

Mrs. Cora Kurt visited the Mosier family Monday.

Mr. and Mrs. Joe "Sep" Motschenbacher and son Lyle.

Mr. and Mrs. Joe Motschenbacher and son Lyle spent Sunday with the Harry Alkire family.

Harry Alkire

April 12, 1917

The application of Claude Alkire of Lemmon, South Dakota, for the abatement of real estate taxes on Lot 25, Township 130, Range 91, was granted for the reason that the land assessed is situated in Adams county.

Claude Alkire

This is interesting. It seems they were trying to tax Grandpa Claude's farm in two counties. Way to shut them down Grandpa!

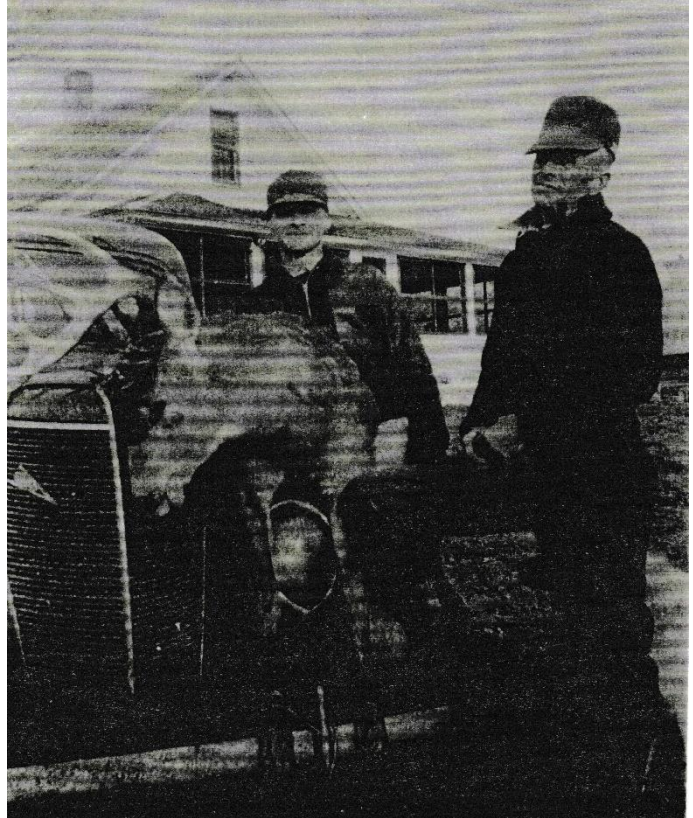
The Minnesota Years 1936 - 1945

This is **Mason Bossuet and Glen "Bud" Alkire** at the **Claude Alkire Farm** in 1938. Mason is Tom Alkire's son and Jerry S. Alkire's father. These boys are first cousins. My thought is this must have been a fun day. Boys were born the same year, 1923, makes them about 15 here. And we have this photo of their fathers deer hunting in 1940.

Boys 1938



Fathers 1940



Circa 1944-1946.
Joseph Peter "Sep" Motschenbacher and grandson **Jeffrey Lee Motschenbacher** visiting Earl Joseph "Bud's" farm near Mora, MN. "Bud" is "Sep's" son. Jeff said Grandpa told him that was his dog for as long as he was there, and it was up to him to keep him fed and watered. This picture is highly valued by Jeff for obvious reasons.

The 1950s and 1960s



These two pictures are from **Jerry Alkire** and were taken in January of 1953, in Missouri. For years, in my case since I was a kid at home, we heard about the Alkires being in the trucking business. I have seen the Alkire name on a large brick building on the south side of US 36 just before crossing the Missouri River at St. Joseph, MO while going west. Here is the first and only hard evidence. Great pictures! Most likely these are our descendants that stayed in Missouri.

The sign on the front says: **“Alkire Livestock & Hauling, Anywhere Anytime.** I love the “Can do, will do” attitude in this signage. The emblem shaped sign is for “Phillips 66” Oil.



This is 1954 at our home in Orchard Lake. Spring garden plowing. Roy Smith’s Farmall M tractor, plow, and disc on the hayrack. Smith’s ’53 Buick in the lane. Roy’s 1943 Army Surplus Jeep “Duck” at right rear. Matt and Annie Smith are the kids.

Rich, Monte, Woody, Jackie, and Susan
at the Black Hills 1955



Rich's first car, 1958 Chevy



These next two pictures include the Lyle and
Jeff Motschenbachers and the Cliff and Monte
Alkires along with our friends the Smiths. The dates are Nov. 3 and 4, 1957. This is in our
deer hunting camp near Lewiston, Michigan.

L>R Jeff M., Arnold S., Monte A., Lyle M., and Cliff A.



The Alkires, Motschenbachers and Smiths loved to hunt so we arranged to meet on this occasion for a deer hunt. The expressions surely indicate these boys were having a great time.

L.R Lyle, Tom, Arnold & Roy Smith, Monte, Jeff, and Uncle Robert Smith.



March 1966 SD/ND Blizzard as told by “Rich”, Richard D. Alkire

After graduating from Lemmon High in 1965 I enrolled in the fall semester at SD School of Mines in Rapid City. At semester break in early January, I decided to drop out and return to the ranch to help Dad wintering cattle until I decided what I wanted to do.

It had been a mild winter with limited snow and continued through January and February. Dad was wintering like 100 Registered Hereford cows, yearling and 2-year-old registered bulls to be sold, herd bulls, replacement heifers, and purchased yearling steers for summer pasture. Probably about 250 head in addition to the cow herd. Things were going pretty well, and the feeding and other chores kept us busy. We even had enough time and decent conditions to hook up the stack mover to the Super MTA Farmall tractor and move some loose hay stacks in closer to the facilities and cattle wintering area. Which turned out to be a lifesaver, but unfortunately the chains that also fit the MM UB tractor with our only F-10 loader were on it and still hooked for later use on the leeward side of the ranch buildings area.

The daily feeding routine was accomplished by bunk feeding the yearling cattle in feed bunks by carrying oats in a 5 gal. bucket in each hand and then pitching hay from the stacks in feed racks to those cattle and the herd bulls. All in separate smaller pens in close to buildings and shelter belt for wind protection. The cow herd had access to an acreage where we fed with the loader tractor and access to the shelter belt area with good wind break protection.

Wednesday March 2nd: Began as every day only even milder with warmer temperatures and light wind. We went about feeding chores as usual and fed every group a little extra, even though they weren't very hungry with the warmer temperatures, but the mention of snow was in the limited forecast we listened to on the radio back in those days. The bedding for the younger cattle, out of the prevailing wind, was in adequate condition. Chores were completed by noon and while having lunch we noted that weather report mentioned possibility of increasing winds and snowfall over night and into next day. It did start snowing midafternoon with large flakes and increasing southeasterly winds. So, we pitched additional hay to the feed racks and checked to note cows were in good shape. By supper time the wind had increased considerably, and snow was finer and coming down moderately. We didn't know what to expect by morning.

Thursday March 3rd: Morning was not good with continuing 20-30+ mph southeast wind, temperature had dropped to barely above zero, heavy fine snow creating a whiteout and visibility so bad we knew it was dangerous to venture out but knew we had to. So about mid-morning we bundled up good and out we went headed together to the shop near the house where we always parked the loader tractor outside plugged in, since it wouldn't fit in the metal Quonset. We estimated the snow depth right away at 12"+ whipped into already drifts up to or exceeding 3'. The plan was for Dad to get to a loose hay stack with loader and attempt to start spreading hay for the cows in the least windy location. He found it difficult to get around without chains and we both knew what our current worst predicament was. I ventured to the feed racks carrying a scoop shovel everywhere I went,

and a pitchfork to attempt pitching hay to the yearling cattle and herd bulls. Lots of the time I first had to shovel snow off a small area and shovel out a hay placement area. We knew feeding any grain today was impossible. We were done by midafternoon doing all we could do for this day and at least every head got a decent feed. The storm ragged on, but we noted the wind had started switching to the northeast which greatly improved shelter conditions for each bunch of cattle. We walked a route to the house going by way of the tractor with chains hooked to the stack mover and already half buried. There was no use in doing any hand shoveling which would blow in as fast as removed. With the snow as deep as it was already it was impossible to get to it with the loader tractor. So much for day 2, it was early to bed for two whipped ranchers.

Friday March 4th: The storm raged on all night and in the morning same scenario with zero visibility, heavy snow continuing, but even colder like -25 as I recall, but wind more straight northerly and reports estimated at 30-50 mph. As yesterday, we ventured out with even more clothes on and right away noticed the tremendous increase in snow accumulation and hardness. The cattle were covered with snow and ice, some to the point of blindness and all looked really tough. Somehow, and I don't know how, we got them all fed again before dark and noticed a slight improvement in visibility, less wind velocity and snowfall; but the cold plummeted even more overnight.

Saturday March 5th:

Conditions were improving drastically with much better visibility, less wind/snowfall but still very cold. We headed out right away and were totally amazed by the huge snow amount and size of drifts. We knew we had to tackle the tractor chain issue so after we did what minimal feeding possible. I headed toward the buried tractor which I only found because the muffler exhaust was sticking out of the snow. I began shoveling while Dad changed the attachment on the loader from the grapple fork to the snow scoop, something that we would be doing many times in the week ahead. My shoveling job I would venture to say was the most grueling accomplishments I ever attempted to that point of my life. Somehow, we got them off and dragged to the loader tractor, setting as close as we could get, and got them put on late that afternoon got to the point where snow removable and feeding could be accomplished; however, it required a week or more to get partially dug out and back to somewhat normal daily feeding requirements. Because Hereford cattle have a thicker hide and a longer, denser coat they are tough and somehow all survived one of the areas worst blizzards with an estimated 36"+ 3 day snowfall combined with record low temperatures and wind velocity. This blizzard affected most all of SD, ND, plus parts of MT, WY, NE, and MN.

In **May of 1967** after we had already trailed pasture steers 7 mi. to the north part of the north pasture there was a Mother's Day storm that in one day dumped 24" of very wet snow with high winds. Fences were covered and some of the steers drifted 4-5 mi. and 6 or 7 drowned in a neighbor's stock dam. I rushed home 340 mi. from South Dakota State University to help Dad and spent a couple days shoveling out lot fences where he still had cattle plus pasture fences completely covered up north where the steers were still

contained and grazing. I will always remember on the last day of shoveling out fences at the headquarters I worked bare to the waste. This storm was a strange occurrence causing the only weather-related loss we ever had.

I must say however, in the next 43 years I witnessed many blizzards and long, tough winters on this same ranch but with improved facilities and equipment. The most memorable being: 77/78, 78/79, 86/87 and the Devastator 96/97.

Getting the shop dug out.



Access to shop and the fuel tank completed.

South lots where grass cattle weathered the storm.



East part of north shelter belt where tractor/chains & stack mover were buried, kids are on top of the tractor.

Digging out feed bunks so grass cattle can be grained, Rich shoveling.



The north lots where yearling Hereford bulls & heifers wintered.



Here's the new 1555 Oliver loader special with F-10 and chains that we got new in

73 or 74 and used for everything until I traded it off for a new Belarus with FWA and heated cab luckily before the 96/97 fiasco.

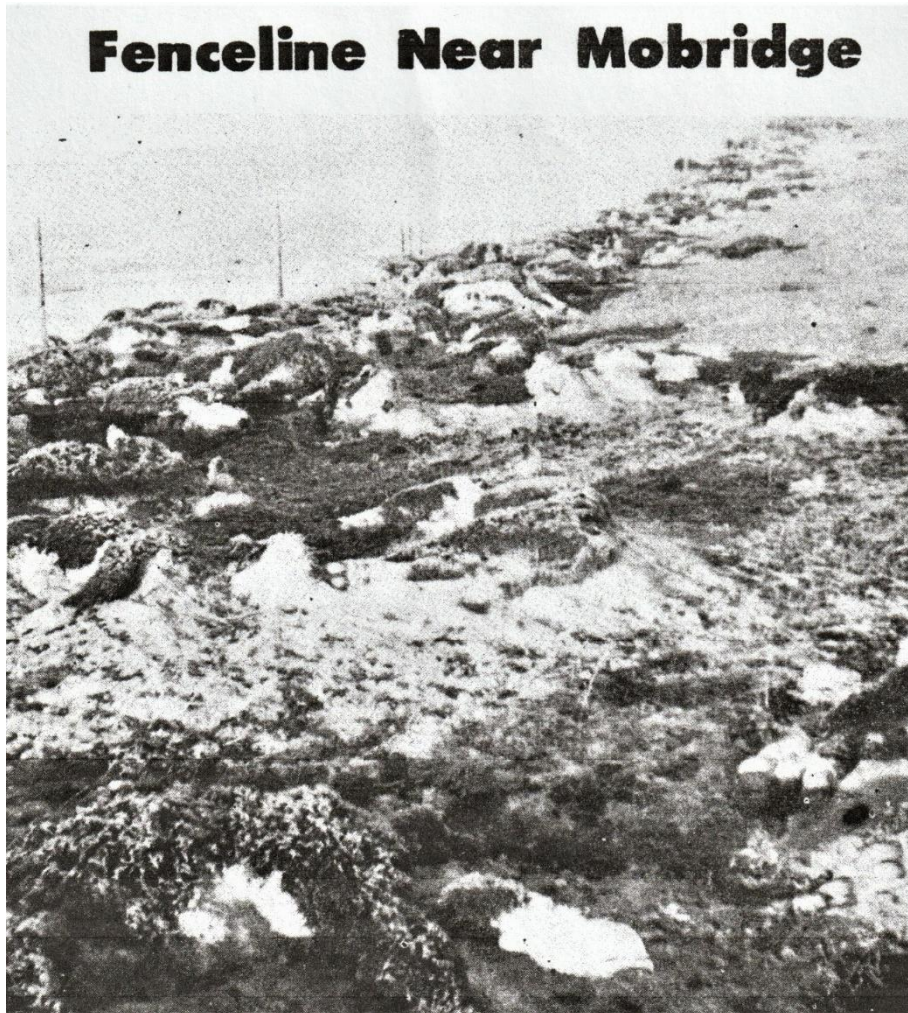


But 30 years later the worst was yet to come!

But... more from 1966.

Meanwhile this was a photo from the newspaper about 90 miles east of Lemmon. These are dead cattle that had drifted with the storm until they hit this fence. The back ones keep pushing and they start to go down and to suffocate.

Fenceline Near Mobridge



More March of 1966 on the Dakota Range

While Rich and I were working on Part I of our history the winter of 1966 came up. He remembered it as a really bad one. Then I recalled that it was even tough in Illinois and normally ours are not too severe. For me that was the only two days in 33 years that I couldn't get to work. Rich talked about the winters on page 317 of Part I. Keep in mind that at that time we still had five families on ranches: **Lloyd and Cleo Goeres, Richard and Winni Alkire, Stanley and Tootie Stevens, Herman and Barbara Westphal, and Marvin and Beatrice Baumeister.**

Last fall, I received some more information on bad winters in the Dakotas from Beatrice. Here is what we have for their family experience.

This is an excerpt from the "Mobridge in History" post on Facebook, Dec. 12,2015.

Corson County News March 10, 1966

"Wednesday to Saturday Storm May be Worst.

The most destructive storm in the memory of people who have been in this area all their lives raged from Wednesday afternoon until Saturday morning. Hundreds of livestock are dead and at least one man perished in the storm in Corson County.

Clarence Grate who lived about 24 miles south of Morrystown was found dead in his yard after the storm. He lived alone.

The complete story of the storm will not be told until snow removal equipment and the spring thaw rolls back the white blanket that now covers the northwest part of South Dakota and the southwestern part of North Dakota. Some livestock will not be found until spring.

Work started in earnest Tuesday on the gigantic task of breaking open roads in Corson county. Six bulldozers were working in the county".



This is a long article, this the section where they talk about Watauga, SD and Marvin and Bea's ranch.

“Joe Riehl reported on losses south of Watauga. He said he had lost 53 cows and 18 are missing and presumed dead. Francis Bohnenkamp and Marvin Baumeister lost 150 cattle from the farm south of Watauga about 6 miles.”

Bea explained that Marvin was working for Bohnenkamp who was in Mobridge at the time of the storm. The paper reported they lost 165 head. The light-weight calves in the barn survived. Marvin immediately arranged with the processing plant and hauled two semi-loads of the dead and frozen animals out realizing some salvage value. Bea said many folks had to hire ditching machines to bury the dead.



Grandma Eva's Letter to Nephew Mason Bossuet Alkire 1967

Dec. 16 - 1967

Dear Ones: -

must write a few lines to you folks with Xmas card.

Do hope you are all well, we are all well here, with exception of Aunt Frances, she is in nursing home rite at hospital here in town. she dont see at all, & at times she is so mixed up, been in rest home since march, it is pretty hard to see her like this. in spring she fell on floor & broke her ankle, just a wk. after she fell out of bed & fractured her leg up near hip, was in Bismarck hosp to have it fixed they put spike in it, now they keep her tied in bed when she sits in ~~the~~ chair they also tie her, she can't see they are afraid she will try & walk, Du, dont want her to walk too much.

I had a very nice summer, was to minn for almost 3 months, to Glenn & Gwen. visited uncle Sep, then in Sept, just before Labor day Glenn his wife & youngest son & uncle Sep brot me home, my sister Lillian came with she was here 2 months. Cliff & his wife were out

during month of June for a wk. I went back to Minn. with them, so I had a very nice summer.

I dont know if you remember Mabel (Haugen) Robinson or not, but she was to Calif. this summer went to see your mother, said they had such a nice visit, your mother was Mabel's 1st. teacher.

I suppose your family is pretty well grown up, & oldest one in college.

Are you still working at same job you were with last yr.?

Did you know your Aunt Myrtle Weightman (your Dad's oldest sister) passed away in Nov. died in her sleep. she was last of Alkies they lived in Calif with the daughter. he is in home had couple strokes, dont know them when they go to see him.

The weather here is real Chilly had some snow first of wk. but before that it was real nice. suppose it is nice there.

Glenn has 1 boy in service is in Camp at Kentucky, & Gwen boy 2nd one, is in Ft. Jackson, So. C. works in hosp. this war is not so good.

Dick he has white faced herefords nice herd of them, he bought Uncle Harry + your Dad land, has it all fenced so he has plenty pasture for them. his girl is married lives in Colorado her husband goes to college + teaches part time, she works in office at school, the boy Richard is at Vermillion So. Dak. going to college, Cleo family is married all but boy Bradley, this is his last yr. in hi school, he is with me again this term. Cliff's 2 children are married + have children. I have 14 great grand children.

I do a lot of baby sitting to different places some times I go + stay a wk. Bradley he batches it here, they keep me pretty busy. Well dear ones, hope you will keep well + have a nice Xmas.

Love, Aunt Eva

This is quite a newsy letter and so interesting how she gave an update on the broad family.

The 1970's

Handwritten data by Glen "Bud" Alkire 1978, 45 years ago! Thank you Sir!

| FAMILY GROUP No. | | Husband's Full Name | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| This information Obtained From | | ALKIRE, CHAUNCEY HERBERT | | | | | | | |
| Clerk of Court | Birth | Day | Month | Year | City, Town or Place | County or Province, etc. | State or Country | Add. Info. on Person | |
| | Chr'd | | | | | | | | |
| | Mar. | 24 | 8 | 1875 | Sweetwater | Menard | IL | | |
| | Death | 5 | 5 | 1915 | Hazen | | ND | | |
| | Burial | 5 | 8 | 1915 | Hazen | | ND | | |
| Places of Residence | | Occupation | | Church Affiliation | | Military Rec. | | | |
| His Father | | ALKIRE, DAVID A | | | | Mother's Maiden Name | | | ELDRIDGE, ANNE |
| Wife's Full Maiden Name | | KEENE, ELIZA CAROLINE | | | | | | | |
| Compiler <i>Miss U. R. R.</i> | Birth | Day | Month | Year | City, Town or Place | County or Province, etc. | State or Country | Add. Info. on Wife | |
| | Chr'd | | | | | | | | |
| | Death | | | | | | | | |
| | Burial | | | | | | | | |
| | Occupation if other than Housewife | | Church Affiliation | | Date <i>1978</i> | | | | |
| Her Father | | KEENE, THOMAS | | | | Mother's Maiden Name | | | WARNER, MARTHA |
| Sex | Children's Names in Full (A. range to order of birth) | Children's Date | Day | Month | Year | City, Town or Place | County or Province, etc. | State or Country | Add. Info. on Children |
| M | 1 LEROY <i>Full Name of Spouse</i> | Birth | | | | | | | |
| | | Mar. | | | | | | | |
| | | Death | infant | | | Balko | Nodaway | MO | |
| | | Burial | | | | | | | |
| M | 2 HERBERT CHAUNCEY <i>Full Name of Spouse</i> WALKER, CARRIE | Birth | | | 1879 | | | | |
| | | Mar. | | | | | | MO | |
| | | Death | 1 | | 1950 | | | | |
| | | Burial | | | | | | | |
| M | 3 GEORGE EARL <i>Full Name of Spouse</i> MCBRIDE, FRANKIE | Birth | 13 | 7 | 1880 | Barnard | Nodaway | MO | |
| | | Mar. | 23 | 12 | 1903 | | | | |
| | | Death | 14 | 10 | 1943 | Hazen | | ND | |
| | | Burial | 14 | 13 | 1943 | Hazen | | ND | |
| F | 4 VENA ESTELLA <i>Full Name of Spouse</i> CULP, LOUIS | Birth | | | | | | | |
| | | Mar. | | | | | | | |
| | | Death | | | | | | | |
| | | Burial | | | | | | | |
| F | 5 MANDIE BELLE <i>Full Name of Spouse</i> | Birth | | | | | | | |
| | | Mar. | | | | | | | |
| | | Death | infant | | | | | | |
| | | Burial | | | | Balko | | MO | |
| F | 6 MYRTLE MISSONI <i>Full Name of Spouse</i> WEIGHTMAN, FRANK | Birth | | | | | | | |
| | | Mar. | | | | | | | |
| | | Death | | | | | | | |
| | | Burial | | | | Chino | | CA | |
| M | 7 HARRY LESTER <i>Full Name of Spouse</i> FRANCE Molschenbacher | Birth | 6 | 12 | 1887 | Barnard | Nodaway | MO | |
| | | Mar. | 2 | 1 | 1912 | Lemmon | | SD | |
| | | Death | 30 | 4 | 1947 | Lemmon | | SD | |
| | | Burial | | | | | | | |
| M | 8 CLAUDE STANLEY <i>Full Name of Spouse</i> Eva Molschenbacher | Birth | 13 | 9 | 1889 | Barnard | Nodaway | MO | <i>This is my father</i> |
| | | Mar. | 5 | 6 | 1912 | Lemmon | | SD | |
| | | Death | 9 | 8 | 1941 | St. Paul | | MN | |
| | | Burial | <i>only burial person of family</i> | | | | | | |
| M | 9 THOMAS DAVID <i>Full Name of Spouse</i> STOWERS, HELEN | Birth | 17 | 4 | 1891 | Barnard | | MO | |
| | | Mar. | 28 | 2 | 1915 | Stowers | Adams | ND | |
| | | Death | 16 | 3 | 1945 | Mpls | | MN | |
| | | Burial | | | | | | | |
| F | 10 BONNIE MARIE <i>Full Name of Spouse</i> Molschenbacher | Birth | 9 | 10 | 1892 | Barnard | Nodaway | MO | |
| | | Mar. | 20 | 4 | 1910 | Lemmon | | SD | |
| | | Death | 19 | 11 | 1950 | Moorhead | | MN | |
| | | Burial | | | | Barnsville | | ND | |

This is from 2000; another example of working one of the independent websites of the time to mine for information from **Aunt Alyce**.

86) Alyce Alkire

Location:
milaca, mn USA



📅 Saturday, July 1, 2000 07:58 AM ✍️

My husband was Glenn Joseph Alkire his lineage is David Authur Alkire and Ann Eldridge (looking for any information on Ann); Chauncey Herbert Alkire and Eliza Keene; Claude Stanley Alkire and Eva Mary Motschenbacher. Very interesting to read through the guestbook. Just came upon it today.

Late 1950's

The Mackinaw Bridge opened in 1957. "The Mackinac Bridge is a suspension bridge spanning the Straits of Mackinac, connecting the Upper and Lower peninsulas of the U.S. state of Michigan. Opened in 1957, the 26,372-foot-long (4.995 mi; 8.038 km) bridge (familarly known as "Big Mac" and "Mighty Mac") is the world's 27th-longest main span and the longest suspension bridge between anchorages in the Western Hemisphere." It played an important role in the Alkire, Bauer, Bush and Motschenbacher families in Michigan connecting with the families in Minnesota and South Dakota. Previously we were obliged to take a ferry across the Straits of Mackinaw, a ferry across Lake Michigan, or go around Lake Michigan. These options all involved delay and uncertainty.



This was welcomed by all except **Uncle "Sep", Joseph Peter Motschenbacher**. His grandson **Jeff Motschenbacher** says that **Uncle Sep** fought using this bridge, but when the family wouldn't relent he made them stop before crossing the bridge so he could lay down in the back seat of the car and not have to see what was going on. An addition to Uncle Sep's legacy in this story. And if the situation was reversed, Jeff and I know he would have loved telling it about us.

The 1990's "Humbled by the Devastator"

By Carol Ann Taylor

Carol Ann Taylor was a news reporter for KBHB Radio in Sturgis, South Dakota in the fall of 1996 and through the winter into 1997. Carol Ann was reporting on the radio every morning when it all started. As it worsened people were calling in and she would share status reports. Often, she could assist with emergencies. She was deeply imbedded in the process of survival for a great many listeners and responders.

Carol Explains... *"The idea of writing this book didn't occur to me for seven long years after the Devastator had come and gone. So traumatized were all of us that we wanted to forget that tragedy and push it far, far away from our thoughts. When I began the process of interviewing people in early 2004, therefore, it was still a fresh wound for many. People wanted to know why did I have to drag that up again? Such a good point; why did I?"*

*But the deeper this process went, the more clearly my answer came: I wanted to make certain that, even if every last family farm and ranch were to be absorbed, sold, or forced into foreclosure...even if the last remnants of young people from rural areas were siphoned away from their roots, compelled to seek opportunities in the city...**at least the rest of America would always know this part of our history. It is woven so deeply into our rich fabric that I hope my children and grand- children will never lose sight of it.**"*

These last two sentences explain my reasons for including it in **An Alkire Family History**. She has written a wonderful book describing that terrible winter naming it **Devastator**. I highly recommend it if you really want to try and understand what our family has been through; then imagine how tough it was in the early years from 1906 through 1936 without our modern conveniences. She also wrote a companion book called "The Devastator of 1997" which includes a lot of pictures, some of our family.

In 2004 she started visiting some of the places and families hardest hit. One of these families was our cousins, Marvin and Bea Baumeister. After a couple of weeks work, I was able to locate her in Great Falls, Montana and had a fine visit. She gave me permission to use her books and include portions in our family history. Her story about the Baumeisters, from the book, follows. **Bea says this story started Sept. 17th, 1996, at their ranch.**

"A Dakota rancher's cows did not have to be far away, though, to get hungry and cold that year. Sometimes they suffered a lot right at home. There's a farm and ranch just south of Watauga which is steeped in homesteading history. It happens to be smack in the middle of the most gargantuan snowdrifts that plagued the land in Corson County that winter. The Marvin Baumeister Ranch is home to one of many incredible ranching couples who helped me with my books.

Marvin is a John Deere man. He owns several John Deere tractors and other equipment. As long as there's green and yellow paint on a machine, it has a high place in his shop. Marvin kept two or three of these "hired hands" humming all winter long: a 100-

horsepower John Deere 4230 with front-end loader and grapple, for clearing a path from his house to the haystack; a 130-horse John Deere 4430 with a snowblower in back and a bulldozer up front, to blow open gates and widen the paths; and a four-wheel-drive John Deere 7020 for snatching and dragging the 1500-lb. round bales out of their stack. Then he climbed back on his 4230, and using the loader and grapple fork, mined the hay out of its hard snow caves.

Because his land near Watauga is so flat, he has never been able to rely much on winter grazing. So, in the fall of 1996, Marvin baled and stacked his cow hay close to home and early. All this hay is high quality with good protein: alfalfa mixed with wheatgrass and native grasses, good enough to be cow or horse hay. And each year Marvin strives to put up at least 600 tons of it-five ton apiece for 120 cows. That winter he would end up feeding it all. [FYI almost twice what we typically feed in Illinois.]

On a normal day, Marvin would start by shoveling snow just to get out of his garage. By 5:00 in the morning he was cranking up the 4230 for that job. Then he ran the 4430 to make room for his 7020, which might be used to drag round bales off the top of their 18-foot snowdrift! To keep all his tractors from freezing up in the awful cold, he had to leave each of them running constantly when out of the shop.

In addition to the main cowherd and two saddle horses, Marvin was backgrounding 50 calves in his feedlot that winter. The feeder calves ate nine round bales every two or three days; but Marvin also hand-fed the calves their growth ration of grain in 50-lb. buckets. These he hauled to them by hand, from grain bin to trough, walking right over the top of those rock-hard snowbanks. It took him four trips back and forth, carrying 100 lbs., by hand each trip, twice a day.

Then Marvin would feed four or five big round bales to his cows. It would take hours just to excavate his way through the maze of trails leading to the hay, then a few more hours to yank the bales free of their snow cavern-one at a time. Most days he had to feed the cows morning and night because of their extreme hunger. He sums it up simply enough: "All you thought about was feeding the cows. And that's all you got done, too."

Yet somewhere in the middle of this grueling routine, Marvin would stop and plow open four miles of county road for his wife, Bea, who runs the post office in town. Even though her shift is just from 8:30-12:30, that road would drift in right behind them. So, Marvin went back to Watauga each noon to "blow her back home."

Afterwards, he may or may not have time to eat lunch with Bea. That depended on what else there was to do out there. For example, one certain glacier kept growing and growing until the whole giant mass of it demolished the roof and side of one calving shed. So, Marvin had to start up his 40-horsepower, 300 International utility tractor (with its front-end loader hooked on) and clean up that wreck. It took two or three days and hundreds of trips in and out of the shed for that job.

Another day, Marvin had to move some round bales from soggy to bare ground. For this operation, he had to take the 4WD 7020 tractor up over another huge snowbank and drag each 1600-lb. bale with a 30-foot chain wrapped around it. After scaling the snow

obstacle, Marvin dragged each of those 30 bales a quarter of a mile to the main hay yard. That took a little bit of time...

Earlier in the winter, he tried digging out some buried machinery before it got crushed from the heavy snow weight. With his John Deere 4230, Marvin painstakingly uncovered a grain drill, a finger rake for raking hay, and a disc.

This was their life, Marvin's and Bea's. Day after day, mile after mile, bale upon bale, and who knows how many gallons of diesel fuel, engine oil and grease. Multiply their experience by more than 50,000 ranchers in both Dakotas, times millions of tons of hay, grain and silage over months that seemed interminable...and it takes on a staggering perspective. Furthermore, it didn't matter whether you had a dozen friends, relatives and neighbors you did the whole cotton-pickin' thing yourself. Either way, you were pretty well whipped by spring.

When it came to feeding cattle, there wasn't much any Cooperative Extension Educator could teach Marvin. And yet he, too, lost a few head to the winter of '97. "They would finally stress so bad that they couldn't go on. They just couldn't take any more. " In the morning, when they heard the first tractor start up, Marvin's cows would begin their chorus of bawls and **hurry up, we're hungry cries**. Some days not everyone was standing in the huddle.

He would find her, still lying in the snow-unwilling or unable to get up. It was a waste of time to try hand-feeding her at this point. Other cows would scarf up anything you put in front of her. That's when he knew it was hopeless; that's when a down cow got put out of her misery by her caretaker. Often, in fact, it was one of his young calves who just didn't have the stamina to take it anymore.

By winter's end, there would be close to a dozen individuals all breeds, all ages-that Marvin had to put down. Frozen ears and tails, badly frozen feet, maybe blinded from having ice caked over their eyes too long... you just never knew what would finally take them down. That was part of your stress; after doing all you possibly could for your animals, they were still sitting ducks and you knew it all the time.

Marvin and Bea shared with me more than 150 family pictures from the winter of '96-'97. Bea had photographed her husband doing what he does best and loves best: caring for his livestock. Mostly she took pictures of him 'tractoring', because that's what he mostly did all winter: bulldozing snow, grabbing hay bales with the grapple fork, scraping snow away from roofs, feed bunks, corrals, outbuildings, granaries and equipment. Marvin's son-in-law, Steve Baker, even made a video of 'Grandpa' clearing out that collapsed shed with the small utility tractor, trip after trip, until it was finally ready for critters.

Marvin is sitting on the sofa with his feet half up, half down and one photograph in particular stands out distinctly for me, one hand behind his head. He looks exhausted, totally spent. Nor is he looking at anything in particular, just gazing ahead with a tired, blank stare. He had that look of someone who is totally at the end of their rope.

There wasn't anything harder about the day that sofa picture was taken. But that's just the point. Bea had captured the way that old Devastator was taking a toll on her

husband, **every** day... for nearly 200 days without a break. I looked at that picture a long time and won't ever forget it. The expression in Marvin's face told me volumes about the winter... about the cumulative mountains of stress and fatigue which piled up on these men, and how utterly futile their efforts often were. **It didn't matter how much you fed... they still died.**

And even though they kept dying, you still had to keep feeding.

*When we all got to know each other from interviews - and then the Taylors and Baumeisters became friends through my book project; I came right out and asked Marvin seriously one time: 'Okay, now what would you **really** do if you knew another winter like that was coming?' It's a question every rancher in the Dakotas has had to ask himself, I'm sure. But without hesitating one second, Marvin said, 'That's easy. I'd shoot every one of 'em and stay in the house!'*

After seeing the way he runs his operation, though, and the meticulous care and dedication he puts into raising his live- stock from baby on up... after learning how much most ranchers love their animals...I'm not so sure I believe him all the way."



The Marvin Baumeister Ranch near Watauga SD

Thank you **Mary Ann Taylor** for the privilege of sharing a part of your story.



Rich Alkire explained that it was a rough winter over on their ranch 5 miles east of Lemmon in Perkins County, but not nearly as bad as it was around Watauga and Corson County.

The 1980's



Rich Alkire swathing an exceptionally nice field of alfalfa and brome grass 1982.



The Alkires met in Brookings, SD in 1983 for a long weekend. Seated, **Harriet and Jill**. Back, **Monte, Amy, Kim and Rich**. It was a nice visit at the location where Rich and Jill attended college.

Amy, Kathy, Holly, and Jennifer 1985, at Rich and Jill's



Amy, Kathy, Holly and Jennifer 1985, Dakota



Lloyd, Dick, Cleo, Winni, Sis, and Dale
circa 1983

Betty and Cliff in the 80's



Dick and Bud in the 1980's



Dick and Cleo with Grandma Eva
circa 1984



The 1990's



1992 one of those fun trips to the pasture at the Alkires.
Brian, Cliff, Diane, Rich, and Paul



Brian Milbradt and sister
Diane Milbradt Boman

Monte and Harriet... More to Tell 1940s to Current

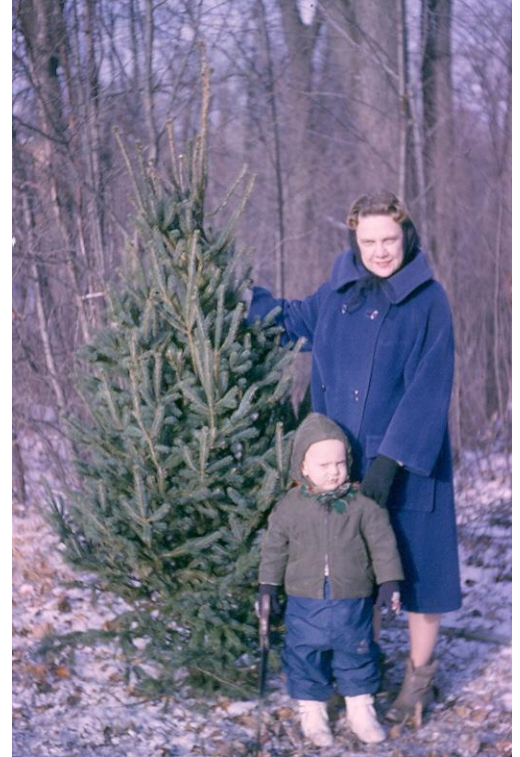


This was my second ride on a horse. Judging this is 1943, and I am 2 or 2 ½. This a mare Uncle Tom Sanford had named Lady. What a day for me.



Marc and Grandma cutting a Christmas tree in our woods at Northwood 1965, Marc 2 ½.

Marc the cowboy, Christmas 1967, 4 ½, Bartonville, IL.



Marc and Monte prepping for the 1974 Old Settlers Parade, Metamora, IL.



Dad said Marc looked just as straight and nice as Matt Dillon from Gunsmoke. The pony, Dixon, was honest and gentle, all alone here, both in their first parade. Look at Marc's smile.

1974

This was our closing out sale in June 1987 as we prepared to move to France.

PUBLIC AUCTION

June 27, 1987 10:00 a.m.

R. R., DeWitt, Iowa

Since we are moving out of state, we will sell the following items, vehicles, machinery, livestock, equipment, household and antiques to the highest bidder at the farm located 1 MILE SOUTH OF DEWITT ON HIGHWAY 61, THEN 3/4 MILE EAST.

MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Ford 700 tractor (row crop)
AC WD 45 tractor
Farmall H tractor & loader
International Cub Cadet #80 lawn tractor (electric start and 38" mower)
42" snow blade for Cub
Dynamark 20" snow blower
AC 3-4 plow (snap couple)
AC blade (6' snap couple)
Two AC 2-row cultivators
AC mower (7' for WD)
Dearborn cultivator, 3 pt.
3-pt. rotary hoe (2 row)
Two Oliver mowers (3 pt., 7')
JD 290 planter
Hay rake on steel
Hay rack
Case grinder
Knoedler burr mill

HORSES, TACK, SHEEP, EQUIPMENT & FEED

6-year-old chestnut Quarter-type mare (15 hands, 2 socks, well broke)
Reg. half Arab mare (14.3 hands, blood bay, very well broke)
Four young ewes (twins and triplets)
Eight ewe lambs (twins and triplets, good replacements)
Three feeder lambs
15" Western saddle, good
Collars
Harness
Double & single trees
Rubber tire feeders
Sunbeam clippers w/combs and cutters
Sheep feeders & waterers
Hog panels
Cattle panels

HOUSEHOLD, ANTIQUES & SHOP ITEMS

Beautiful maple dining room table
8 chairs and matching hutch,
2-shelf wall hutch
Antique 48" roll-top desk,
oak S-curve
Sears 14 cu. ft. frostless refrigerator (coppertone)
Sears electric dryer
Maytag washer
19" Zenith color TV (console)
24" Sears gas stove
Kitchen table w/6 padded chair
Westinghouse refrigerator
3-cushion couch
Matched pair of swivel rockers
Approx. 20 house plants
Air King humidifier
Toys
Lawn chairs
Stack tables

2-section harrow
 6 1/2' stock rack
 8' slide-in stock rack
 Two 2-wheel trailers

HORSE-DRAWN EQUIPMENT

4-wheel pony cart (single seat with top)
 Wagon gear and box
 JD 2-row planter
 Manure spreader
 Hay rake
 JD 7' mower
 Bobsled

Gates
 Steel and wood posts
 Plus many more items for horses and sheep

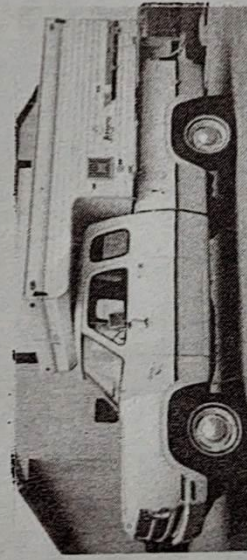
**100 BALES MOL OF HAY
 50 BALES MOL OF STRAW**



1984 CHEVY CHEVETTE
 4 door, 25,000 miles, cruise, tilt, AM/FM stereo, sun roof

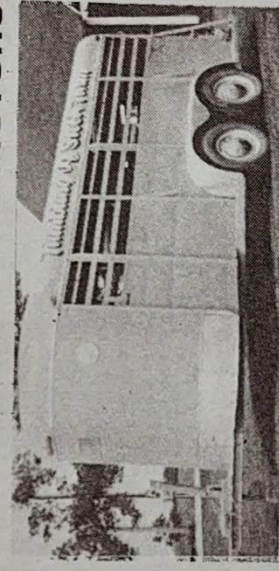
Plus several other household items
 Skil saw
 1/4 drill
 Lawn Boy 21" mower
 Craftsman 17" chainsaw
 Two pickup tool boxes
 Several bicycles
 8'x12' portable building
 Lumber snow fence
 Tools
 Doghouse and run
 Outhouse (3-holer)
 Plus many other items

1976 BUICK CENTURY - 2 dr., V-6, auto.



1980 Dodge D-150 Club Cab Pickup
 318 V-8, 4 spd., air shocks, 6 1/2' bed, new radial tires

1982 HONDA V45 SABRE MOTORCYCLE



1979 Chapparral 16' Stock Trailer
 New paint, tires and floor, one of the nicest stock trailers you'll find!

Jayco 8' Pickup Camper
 Pop-up, sleeps 4, like new

OWNERS: Monte and Harriet Alkire

Some of the property above is owned by friends. Contact auctioneers for details.
 Lunch By DUGAN'S CHUCKWAGON

TERMS: Cash. Bidding by number system. Identification required. Nothing removed until settled for. Not responsible for accidents. Statements sale day take precedence over advertised material.
CLERK: DeWitt Bank & Trust

Sale Conducted by Seymour and Smith Auction Service

COL. JAMES SEYMOUR
 246-2359

AUCTIONEERS

COL. BAIRD SMITH
 659-3092

Betty and Cliff Celebrate their 50th Anniversary, Total Family, Commerce, MI 1990.
Kim, Kathy, Marc, Sue, Harriet, Monte, Susan, Jada, Jennifer, Betty, Danielle and Cliff



Danielle 2 years old

1st Great Grandchild



1st Grandchild



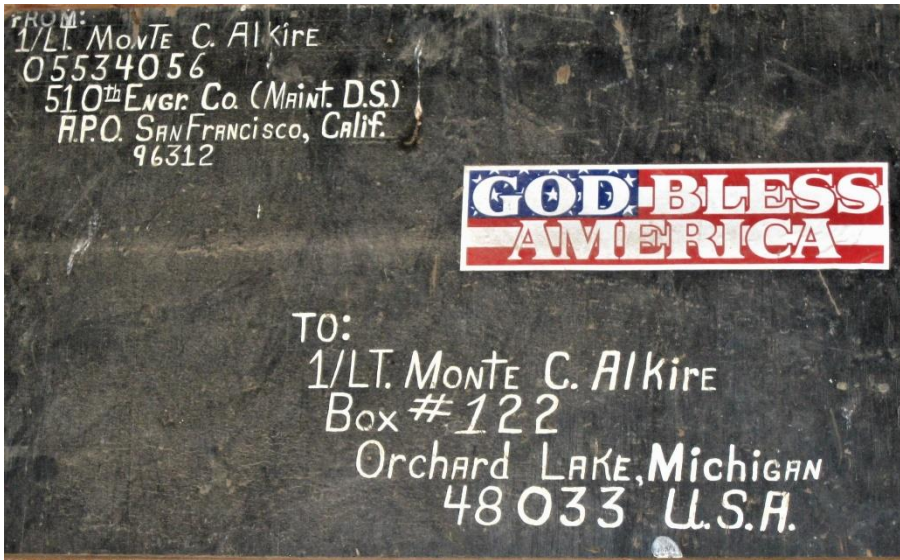
Sunset on a foggy evening at our ranch at Sweetwater Bend, late 1990's



Here is grandson Kyle Alkire starting to ride on his own on my fine quarter horse Paco at Sweetwater Bend, our ranch at Metamora circa 1999.

Kyle would fly up and spend a week with us for several years during the summer. It was a great time for all, and this is when he learned to ride.

Danielle only got to come one time that we can recall and unfortunately don't have a good one of her riding.



There are a lot of memories associated with this piece of wood. It still hangs in the barn. When you are in a war zone, and it is time to leave you have the option to ship home "extra items" as "hold baggage". This would travel by ship and this baggage was sent 30 days before your scheduled departure. This was the cover of my box. So many memories here.

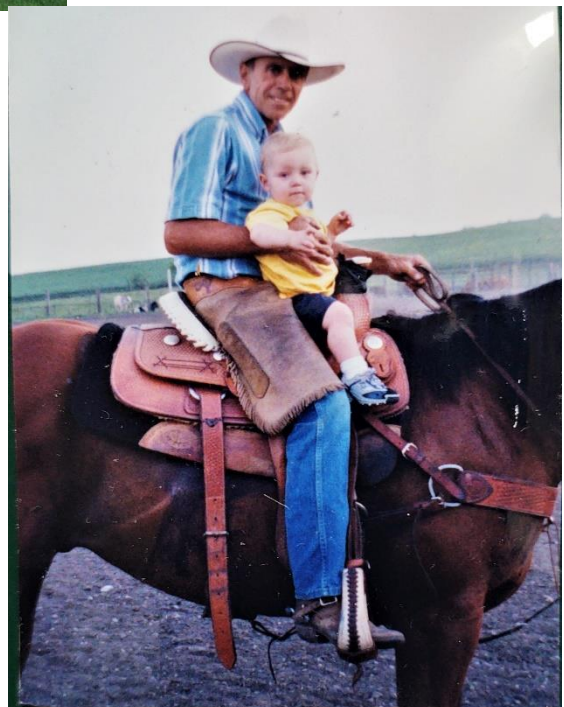
Mostly it meant... 30 days to go, and then home!



Marc, Monte, and Kyle Alkire horseback for branding in about 2003. One of the few times the 3 of us rode together.

The horses are Snoozer, Stoney, and Paco.

Second grandson Cody, 2001 I do believe. That is my fine horse Paco.



Thomas David and Helen Rawson Stowers Alkire



Howard, Thomas, "Ross", Helen, Mason, and Clare - circa 1924

Thomas David and Helen Rawson Stowers Alkire

Thomas David Alkire was born April 17, 1891, Barnard, MO. He moved with the family to Adams County, ND in 1906. He married Helen Rawson Stowers Feb. 24, 1915, in North Dakota.



He farmed and was a mailman using his Model A Ford. Life in the Dakotas was tough in the 1930s. The Great Depression, an ongoing drought, and failing crop prices, drove many people off the land. In the mid-1930s Tom moved his family to Minneapolis, where he worked as an engineer maintaining apartment buildings. He died too early on March 16, 1945, in Minneapolis.



The Dakota Years.

We have this beautiful picture of Helen circa 1905 – 1910. The earliest photo of the family is on the right, Helen, “Ross” and Tom 1916.



Thomas David and Helen Alkire Family Names and Dates

Thomas David ALKIRE – b. April 17, 1891, Barnard, MO d. March 16, 1945, Minneapolis, Hennepin Co., MN
Parents Chauncey Herbert Alkire and Eliza Caroline Keene

Married Helen Rawson Stowers, Feb. 28, 1915. b. Aug 5, 1890, Wheatland, Cass, ND

d. Aug 2, 1973, Van Nuys, CA

Children:

1 Thomas “Ross” Rawson b. May 16, 1916, Adams Co., ND

Married Marjorie Berg d. May 1976

David Rawson b. July, 1945, Wilmington, CA m. Susan Mahaffy Oct. 8, 2017

Henry David Alkire b. Sept. 1993 in Grass Valley, CA m. Chelsea

John Ross Alkire b. Oct. 1995 in Monterey, CA m. Lauren

Wendy Helene b. Jan. 18, 1957, Encino, CA m. James Kerber Suhr, Jr. June 20, 1987

in Los Angeles, CA

Julian Rawson b Oct. 3, 1989 in Santa Monica, CA m. Marissa Pilger

Willow Evelyn Suhr b. March 14th 2022 in Portland, Oregon.

Malcolm Thomas Suhr b. April 25th 1992 in Santa Monica, CA

2 Clare Emily b. Oct. 21, 1919, Adams Co. ND d. March 3, 1961 Los Angeles, CA

Married Alden Fayer Houck May 06, 1944 b. Oct 9, 1916, Corona, MN

Alan Houck b. Mar 14, 1945, Los Angeles, CA

Cynthia Houck Heringer b. Feb. 22, 1948, Los Angeles, CA

Lynn Houck Arnold b. Oct. 23, 1949, Los Angeles, CA m. Steve Arnold

3 Howard Willard b. May 20, 1921, Lemmon, SD d. Oct. 9, 1981, Otter Tail, MN

Married Darrel Ruth Houck Sept. 17, 1949, Los Angeles, CA

b. Oct. 25, 1920, Corona, MN d. Dec. 2015 MN

Patricia Joan Alkire b. 10/10/1950. m. Thomas Kevin Stedman 7/27/1980 b. 03/09/1950

d. 02/20/2010

Mason Thomas Stedman b. 06/25/1982

Kelsey Lynn Stedman b. 07/05/1985 m. Wade W. Walters 03/11/2022

Evan Thomas Walters b. 5/ 26/2018

Wyatt James Walters b. 9/24/2020

Charlotte Walters Due.... 06/2023

Marilyn Gail Alkire b. 05/15/1952. m. Alan Shaw 12/28/2002

Brendan Shea b. 05/30/1989 m. Casey Vanlten 09/2022 b. 05/12/1988

Maura Shea b. 05/16/1991

Gary Thomas Alkire b. 10/19/1953. m. Patrice O’Sullivan. 08/27/1977

Rachel Marie Alkire b. 06/19/1981 m. David Wozniak

Riley Orion Wozniak b. 09/07/2011

Rowan Avery Wozniak b. 05/18/2014

Robyn Kathrine Alkire b. 03/22/1984 m. Kodjovi Aboni 06/10/2018

Lillyan Aboni b. 06/19/2012

Leo Aboni b. 02/28/2019

Leila Aboni b. 06/14/2022

Janice Elaine Alkire b. 09/07/1956 m. Brian Ruggles 07/19/1980

Tyler Ruggles b. 07/23/1986 m. Caroline Greene Hunt 07/11/2015

Henry Ruggles b. 07/22/2018

Eliza Ruggles b. 05/09/2021

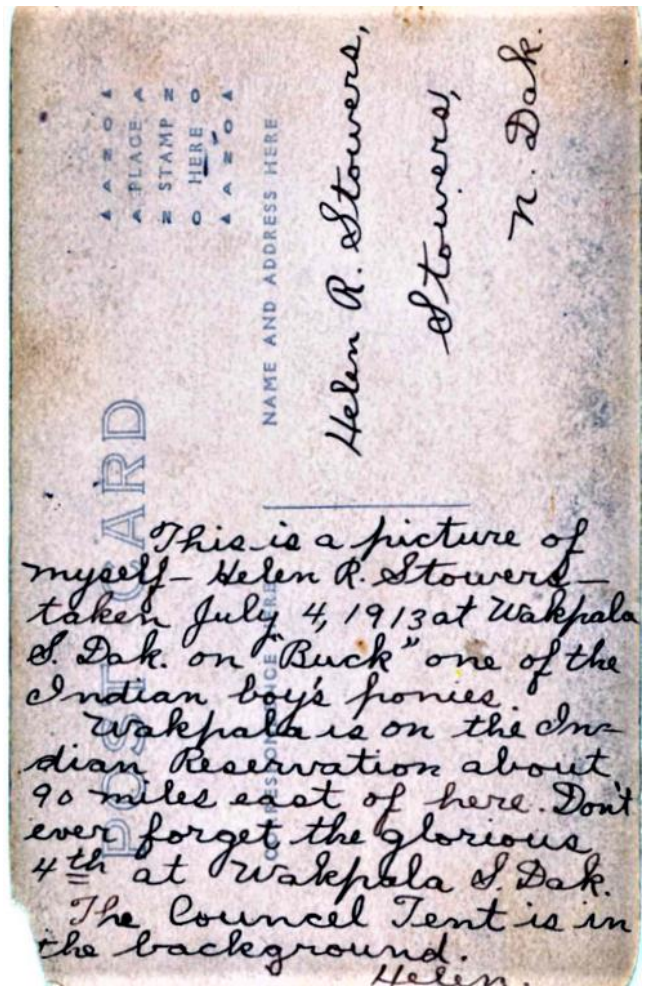
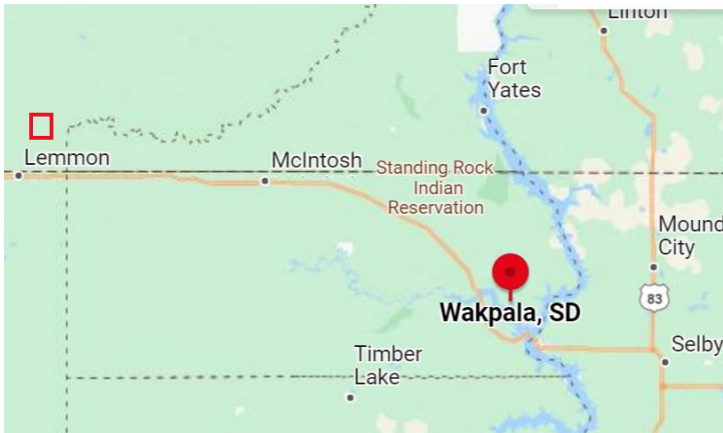
Erik Norman Ruggles b. 05/13/1988

- 4 Mason Bossuet b. Nov. 14, 1923, Adams Co., ND d. Nov. 5, 1971, Montgomery, Ala.
Married Rebecca Norman Gilbert, Sept 14, 1950, New Orleans, LA. b. Feb. 4, 1925
d. Jan 7, 2013, Montgomery, AL
Alex Ward b. July 19, 1951 Corpus Christi, TX m. Catherine Bigger, in Montgomery, AL
Alex is an Architect.
James Russell b. Sept 17, 1980, Montgomery, AL
Thomas Henry b. Aug. 15, 1985, Montgomery, AL m. Nattakarn "Nui" Sukying
Natalie Kate Alkire b. 5/9/2017
Emily Anne Alkire b. 5/10/2021
Jerry Scott b. Dec. 17, 1952, Corpus Christi, TX m. Lois V. Ragsdale March 15, 1991,
Petersburg, Virginia Jerry is a Civil Engineer.
Ann Renee Alkire b. Jan. 21, 1955 Opelousas, LA
m. Walter Joseph May in Montgomery, AL Ann is a Music Teacher.
Richard Lawrence May b. Aug. 8, 1983 Montgomery AL m. Stephanie Morris
Carter James May b. 1/30/14
Zachary Mason May b. 2/27/16
Austin Richard May born on 7/26/18
David Mason May b. Aug 8, 1983 in Montgomery, AL m. Amy Rowland
Rebecca Marie May, born on 3/13/14
Ella Louise May, born on 11/9/16
Michael Warren May b. April 18, 1986 in Charlottesville, VA
Christopher Alexander May b. Sept 1, 2001 in Charlottesville, VA
Kay Suzanne Alkire b. Jan. 5, 1956 Opelousas, LA m. Edward Marion Brummal, Jr.
June 22, 1985 in Montgomery, AL
Wilson Stone Brummal b. Jan. 8, 1989 in Montgomery, AL m. Brenna Erin Henegar
May 16, 2018 at St. Pete Beach, FL
Mason Gilbert Brummal b. Apr 3, 1990 in Montgomery, AL m. Jordan Leigh Williams
Dec. 14, 2019, in Pine Mountain, GA
Edward Marion Brummal IV b. Jan. 19, 1992 in Montgomery, AL
- 5 Stanford David b. May 25, 1927 d. July 10, 1937 Minneapolis, MN
- 6 Gary Stowers b. June 26, 1934 d. June 26, 1934

This has been summarized from the detailed input of Thomas's grandchildren. Thank you.

This is an interesting note from **Thomas David Alkire's "wife-to-be"** taken in 1913. This is about 1 ½ years before she married Thomas. She would be 23 years old. Seems she is pictured on the reverse side of the postcard. She is a long way from home, which is shown by the **red box** on the map.

I find her outfit very interesting. Note the long leather riding skirt with fringe, or perhaps they are ladies chaps. Also, by her grip on the reins, it is obvious she is not a novice rider. I wonder how they traveled to Wakpala?



Thomas Rawson and Prize Pig circa 1925, Stowers, ND



Alex's comments about these photos and a story from the early days about **Ross** and **Mason** follow. "Great pictures! I've never seen the picture of Grandmother **Helen** on the Indian pony. And the picture of **Ross** with his prize pig has a large barn structure in the background. Assuming he was on their farm, that's the first picture I've seen showing any of the buildings on their farm. Based on the size of the barn, I assume they had a house that was more than a shack, which is what I had always envisioned.

An anecdote about their house: **Mason** had burn scars about an inch in diameter in the palms of his hands. He said he was burned when he was an infant learning to stand up and walk. He crawled to the potbelly stove and grabbed onto its hot legs to try to stand up and was very seriously burned. That is the only thing I recall he ever mentioned to me about the house."

Richard D. "Rich" Alkire, who ranched in family homesteads area until 2015 offered the following comments on these photos. [Reference the map] which shows the location of Wakpala approximately 6-7 mi. northwest of Mobridge on the Standing Rock Indian Reservation in Corson County, SD. Current population is 300. I have driven through many times, not much for businesses but there is a newer large Reservation School. I am quite impressed with the photo of **Helen** on Buck the buckskin pony which I would guess to be

superior in quality to the average mount of that era. Those Reservation ponies during my time in that area always impressed me with their appearance and toughness. I don't believe there's been a Wakpala Rodeo for a long time, but Mobridge has a large 4th of July Rodeo/Celebration lasting several days and drawing large crowds which I suspect replaced Wakpala's. We attended it several times over the years but not regularly.

[Regarding **Uncle Tom's** place]: The only **Uncle Tom** property I ever heard about was on **Uncle Harry's/ours**, [**Rich's** father bought **Uncle Harry's** place.] located on the NE1/4, NW1/4 Sec. 2 Orange Twp., as shown on pages 204/205 of Volume I, as **Uncle Harry's** and where I always had heard **Uncle Tom's** house burned down. I remember [**Monte's**] dad, **Cliff Alkire**, talking about it on one of our many good visits we had up in the north pasture. My speculation is that **Uncle Tom and Uncle Harry** both homesteaded in Sec. 2 less than a mile apart and for some reason we never found anything about that tract in the records and **Uncle Harry** ended up with it in his unit probably sometime after the fire... I don't recall ever seeing any evidence there of other structures like the barn pictured or have any recollection of where that could have been. Maybe on **Stowers**?

*I'm sure that **Tom** lived at the location **Rich** described above because my dad was visiting there from the 1940's through the 1990's. He took a lot of pride in sharing the stories and history with **Rich** and me, as did **Uncle Dick**. **Rich** and I both speculate this barn was at another location; perhaps even **Grandpa Stowers**. MCA.*

Wendy's comments on the portrait of **Helen**: [The portrait] is young **Helen Rawson Stowers**, Tom's wife-to-be. I believe her father was a judge or attorney, and the town of Stowers was founded by him. She grew up in an affluent household, and married for love and eventually had a very rough time of life on the farm.

The picture of **Helen**, "**Ross**" and **Tom** beside the portrait is the only picture found with a house in it.

*The former Stowers church and cemetery site is currently a part of **Brad and Lola Sigvaldsen's** Diamond A Ranch. **Lola** is our double cousin. See page 386-388 of Volume I for more background on the Stowers area.*

Tom Alkire and Clare at Model T circa 1926



Tom left and brother Claude, Monte's grandfather, right with a nice deer meaning meat on the table at Claude's farm, 1940.



Circa 1930 in North Dakota. Believed to be Tom at the Model A because he had a mail route. Riders are, L_R, **Lloyd Goeres married Tom's niece Cleo, Lyle Motschenbacher, Cliff "Dutch" Alkire, and Richard "Dick" Alkire, all Tom's nephews.**



Thomas, Ross, and Helen Alkire, Loring Park, MN 1929



Ross is 13 years old in this picture; **Tom and Helen** 30 and 29. This is an interesting date and location. We know the family is still living in North Dakota. We also know that Ross and Helen were living very close to Loring Park in 1945 when Tom died. It seems they must have had some contacts in this area on the **Stowers** side of the family or perhaps just an interest and liking for the area.

*In this picture, I believe **Tom** resembles his brother **Claude** a great deal. (See page 49 in Volume I.)*

Thomas David and Helen Rawson Stowers Alkire 1940 Census Record

Section 1

| 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | A | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|------------------------------|---|---|--|--|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------|----------------------|--|
| Home owned (O) or rented (R) | Value of home, if owned, or monthly rental, if rented | Does this household live on a farm? (Yes or No) | Name of each person whose usual place of residence on April 1, 1940, was in this household. BE SURE TO INCLUDE: 1. Persons temporarily absent from household. Write "Ab" after names of such persons. 2. Children under 1 year of age. Write "Infant" if child has not been given a first name. Enter (X) after name of person furnishing information. | Relationship of this person to the head of the household, as wife, daughter, father, mother-in-law, grandson, lodger, lodger's wife, servant, hired hand, etc. | CODE (Leave blank) | Sex—Male (M), Female (F) | Color or race | Age at last birthday | Marital status—Single (S), Married (M), Widowed (Wd), Divorced (D) |
| R | 35 | NO | ALKIRE, THOMAS D | HEAD | 0 | M | W | 48 | M |
| | | | _____ , HELEN R | WIFE | 1 | F | W | 49 | M |
| | | | _____ CLARE E | DAUGHTER | 2 | F | W | 20 | 9 |

- 4 – Rent or own home? Rent
- 5 – Monthly Rental \$35
- 6 – The home on a farm? NO
- 7 - Those living at the home on April 1, 1940.
- 8 – Relationship to the “Head” of the house.
- 9 – Sex
- 10 – Color or Race
- 11 – Age at last birthday
- 12 – Marital Status

1940 Census Record Section 2

| 13 Attended school or college any time since March 1, 1940? (Yes or No) | 14 Highest grade of school completed | B CODE (Leave blank) | 15 If born in the United States, give State, Territory, or possession. If foreign born, give country in which birthplace was situated on January 1, 1937. Distinguish Canada-French from Canada-English and Irish Free State (Eire) from Northern Ireland. | C CODE (Leave blank) | 16 Citizenship of the foreign born | IN WHAT PLACE DID THIS PERSON LIVE ON APRIL 1, 1935? For a person who, on April 1, 1935, was living in the same house as at present, enter in Col. 17 "Same house," and for one living in a different house but in the same city or town, enter, "Same place," leaving Cols. 18, 19, and 20 blank, in both instances. For a person who lived in a different place, enter city or town, county, and State, as directed in the Instructions. (Enter actual place of residence, which may differ from mail address.) | | | | | 21 Was this person AT WORK for pay or profit in private or non-emergency Govt. work during week of March 24-30? (Yes or No) | 22 If not, was he at work on, or assigned to, Public EMERGENCY WORK (W.P.A., N.Y.A., CCC, etc.) during week of March 24-30? (Yes or No) |
|--|---|-------------------------|---|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--------------|----|------|-----|--|--|
| 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | D | | | | | | | | |
| NO | 8 | | MISSOURI | 66 | LEMON | PERKINS | SOUTH DAKOTA | NO | 6811 | YES | - | |
| 100 | 40 | | NORTH DAKOTA | 67 | LEMON | PERKINS | SOUTH DAKOTA | NO | 6811 | NO | NO | |
| YES | 50 | | NORTH DAKOTA | 67 | LEMON | PERKINS | SOUTH DAKOTA | NO | 6811 | 100 | NO | |

12 of 24 - Clipbo

13 – Attended School any time since March 1, 1940.... Clare... Yes.

14 – Highest grade of school completed.... Thomas 8th, Helen College-1, Clare College-2.

15 – Name of state where born.

16

17, 18, 19 - Where were you living **April 1, 1935**... Lemon, Perkins Co. South Dakota

20 – Was your location in 1935 on a farm? NO.

21 – Was this person at WORK in a private or non-emergency Govt for pay the week of March 24 – March 30... Only

Thomas answered... Yes.

22 – In not was he at work on, or assigned to a Public Emergency Work, such as WPA, NYA, CCC, etc. during the week of

March 24 – March 30....? NO.

However, an interesting question indeed, these were Govt. organizations to put the men to work on public projects.

as this was the end of the great depression and many had been out of work.

1940 Census Record Section 3

| If neither at work nor assigned to public emergency work. ("No" in Col. 23 and 24) | | For persons answering "No" to quest. 21, 22, 23, and 24 | | If at private or non-emergency Govt work. ("Yes" in Col. 21) | If seeking work or assigned to public emergency work. ("Yes" in Col. 22 or 23) | OCCUPATION, INDUSTRY, AND CLASS OF WORKER For a person at work, assigned to public emergency work, or with a job ("Yes" in Col. 21, 22, or 23), enter present occupation, industry, and class of worker. For a person seeking work ("Yes" in Col. 23): (a) If he has previous work experience, enter last occupation, industry, and class of worker; or (b) if he does not have previous work experience, enter "New worker" in Col. 28, and leave Col. 29 and 30 blank. | | | | INCOME IN 1939 (12 months ending December 31, 1939) | | |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|---|-----------------|-----------------------|--|--|---|
| Was this person seeking work? (Yes or No) | If not seeking work, did he HAVE A JOB, business, etc. (Yes or No) | Indicate whether engaged in home housework (H), in school (S), unable to work (U), or other (O) | | Number of hours worked during week of March 24-30, 1940 | Duration of unemployment up to March 30, 1940—in weeks | OCCUPATION Trade, profession, or particular kind of work, as— frame spinner salesman laborer rivet heater music teacher | INDUSTRY Industry or business, as— cotton mill retail grocery farm shipyard public school | Class of worker | CODE (Leave blank) | Number of weeks worked in 1939 (Equivalent full-time weeks) | Amount of money wages or salary received (including commissions) | Did this person receive income of \$10 or more from sources other than money wages or salary? |
| 23 | 24 | 25 | E | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | F | 31 | 32 | 33 |
| - | - | - | 1 | 56 | | FIREMAN ENGINEER | OFFICE BUILDING | PW | 44281 | 152 | 1040 | No |
| No | No | H | 5 | | | | | | | 0 | 0 | No |
| No | No | S | 6 | | | | | | | 0 | 0 | (No) |

23 – Helen and Clare not working

24 - Seeking a job.... No

25 – Helen doing Housework, Clare School

26 – Duration of hours worked during the week of March 24 - March 30, 1940? 56 hours.

27

28 – Occupation is “Fireman Engineer”

29 – In an Office Building

30 – Class of Worker.... PW Code not explained, perhaps “paid weekly”

31 – Number of full weeks worked in 1939.... 52

32 – Wages for that work.... 1,040.

33 – Other income..... No.

Searched and found by Terry Alkire, comments added by Monte Alkire March 25 and 26, 2023.

From the 1940 Census, we learn that **Tom, Helen and Clare** were living in a rental home in Hennepin County, Minnesota. Tom was age 49. Helen age 49, and Clare age 20. Further we learn that they attended school through the following grades: Thomas 8th, Helen College-1, Clare College-2. It verifies that Tom was born in Missouri and that Helen and Clare were born in North Dakota.

They were living at Lemmon, Perkins Co. South Dakota **April 1, 1935**, but not on a farm. **In 1940**, Tom was working in a private or non-emergency Govt for pay the week of March 24 – March 30..., answering a specific question. Helen and Clare were not working for wages or seeking a job. Helen was doing Housework, Clare School.

Tom’s duration of hours worked during the week of March 24 - March 30, 1940, was 56 hours. His Occupation was “Fireman Engineer” in an Office Building. It appears he may have been paid weekly, as opposed to hourly. In 1939 he worked the full 52 weeks. Wages for that work.... \$1,040 and he had no other income.



**Tom and his wife
Helen Rawson Stowers**



Grandfathers Mason Stowers and Thomas



**Tom with Mason, the Merchant
Marine, above, September 17,
1943, and Mason with Helen,
below, in Minneapolis**



Thomas David Alkire, known as "Tom," died in the spring of 1945 from a blood infection. The Alkire family was driven off their farm in the 1930s by a combination of the Depression and dustbowl conditions. Tom and Helen moved to Minneapolis, where he worked as the superintendent/janitor of an apartment building. He was performing a plumbing repair in one of the bathrooms when he accidentally cut himself and acquired a blood infection which killed him a few days later. Helen eventually moved to Los Angeles, where she lived out her days, dying in 1973. *[Story by **David Alkire**] [We obtained a copy of his death certificate on April 17, 2023. It shows that his death resulted from a heart condition. A copy follows later. It is not unusual for us to find different stories as we research the past. MCA]*



Mason, Howard, Helen and Ross, 1964

Thomas David & Helen Alkire's Children

- **Thomas Rawson "Ross" Alkire**, born in 1916, died at age of 60.
- **Clare Emily Alkire**, born in 1919, died at age of 40 of lung cancer (although she did not smoke).
- **Howard Willard Alkire**, born in 1921, died at age of 60.
- **Mason Bossuet Alkire**, born in 1923, died at age of 47 of heart attack or stroke due to probable high blood pressure.
- **Stanford David Alkire**, born in 1927, died at age of 10 due to acute appendicitis.
- **Gary Stowers Alkire**, stillborn in 1937.

Ross Alkire

*The following summary of the Ross Alkire family provided by his son **David**.* My father, **Thomas Alkire (known as "Ross")**, was the eldest of five children. He was born in 1916 on a farm in North Dakota. His parents were **Thomas David Alkire and Helen (Stowers) Alkire**. His siblings were **Howard, Mason, Stanford, and Clare**. **Stanford** died as a boy from medical malpractice during surgery for appendicitis.

Ross Alkire married my mother, **Marjorie Berg**, and they settled in Los Angeles after World War II. I was born in 1945; my sister Wendy was born in 1957.

Ross Alkire graduated from the University of Minnesota with a bachelor's degree in mining engineering. He was immediately hired by the Empire Mine company in Nevada County, California, and traveled west to work as the foreman of the night shift of the Zeibright Mine. The coming of World War II closed all the gold mines, and Ross joined the Navy. As a college graduate, he went to officer candidate school, and thereafter went to flight training school. His class was the first to graduate after the bombing of Pearl Harbor in December 1941. Because he graduated at the top of this class, he was appointed as a flight instructor in Corpus Christi, Texas. He served in that capacity until 1944, when he



was assigned to pilot a PB4Y-2 Privateer. The Privateer was a patrol bomber. It was equipped with 12 Browning machine guns as defensive weapons. After training in San Diego, he and his 12-man crew were stationed in the Philippines, where they served in combat in 1945 until the Japanese surrender in August.



Ross Alkire, in Uniform - date unknown

After the war, Ross and Marge decided they liked Southern California, so that is where I and my sister grew up. Ross went into housing construction and became a general building contractor. He died of a heart attack in 1976. Marge, who had graduated from the predecessor of MacAlester College, became a public-school teacher in Los Angeles, and held that position for 27 years. Marge died in 2002.

Wendy Alkire married **Jim Suhr**, and they raised two boys – **Julian and Malcolm**, who presently live in Portland, Oregon. Wendy and Jim continue to live in Pacific Palisades, in a house that she designed. Wendy is a licensed California architect.

I, **David Alkire**, retired at the end of 2022 after a 50-year career as a lawyer in California. I live with my wife, Susan, in Nevada City, California. My sons are **Henry and John Alkire**, who also live in Northern California. Both boys graduated from Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo. **Henry** is an engineer in a small but successful company which makes exercise equipment and sells it internationally. **John** works for Microsoft.

Alex wrote the following about his uncle Ross and cousin Wendy. "Ross was a bomber pilot in WWII. **David Alkire**, his son, can provide a great story of how he landed his damaged plane and crew safely after a bombing run with the aid of pineapple juice. David may also have some good family pictures.

Ross' daughter **Wendy** wrote a fascinating history of his childhood years based on conversations she had with him. We are looking for our copy! It will fill in a lot of information about the Dakota years.

Ross, Howard, and Clare

Thomas Rawson "Ross" Alkire
Navy Lt and Pilot WWII



Ross with wife **Marge** on left and sister
Clare on the right 1944



Ross with a nice string on a trip to Ontario,
Canada with brother Howard circa 1955.



Howard with another string and the
Indian guide, same trip.



We were able to obtain this from the Minnesota Historical Society in April 2023. It gives his street address. A search of this address shows it seems to be a part of Loring Park in downtown Minneapolis currently.

Also, Tom's cause of death was uncertain previously, but now we have the official record. Also note that he was buried or interred at Sunset Memorial.

MINNESOTA STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
Division of Birth and Death Records and Vital Statistics

18990
Registered No. **1170**

1 PLACE OF DEATH: STATE OF MINNESOTA
County Hennepin
Township _____
Village _____
City Minneapolis
No. 1413 Willow Street St.
(If hospital or institution give its NAME instead of St. and No.)
Length of stay:
In hospital or institution _____ yrs. _____ mos. _____ days
In this community 10 yrs. _____ mos. _____ days

2 USUAL RESIDENCE OF DECEASED: (If an institution, give place of residence prior to admission)
State Minnesota
County Hennepin
Township _____
Village _____
City Minneapolis,
No. 1413 Willow Street
Is residence within limits of city or incorporated village? Yes

3 FULL NAME **THOMAS DAVID ALKIRE**

4 (a) SOCIAL SECURITY NO. 469-10-8788 4 (b) IF VETERAN, Name WAR NO

5 SEX Male 6 COLOR OR RACE White 7 Single, Married, Widowed or Divorced (Write the word) Married

8 (a) If Married, Widowed or Divorced, NAME OF HUSBAND OR WIFE Helen Rawson Alkire 8 (b) AGE if alive 54 Years

9 DATE OF BIRTH (month, day, year) APR. 17, 1891

10 AGE Years Months Days 53 10 29 IF LESS than 1 day, hrs. or min.

11 USUAL OCCUPATION Engineer

12 INDUSTRY OR BUSINESS Loring Medical Bldg

13 BIRTHPLACE (City or Town) (State or Country) Missouri

14 NAME Chauncey Herbert Alkire

15 BIRTHPLACE (City or Town) (State or Country) Springfield, Ill.

16 MAIDEN NAME Eliza Caroline Kene

17 BIRTHPLACE (City or Town) (State or Country) Springfield, Ill.

18 WHEN ABOVE IS TRUE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE Informant's own signature: Helen R. Alkire
Address 1413 Willow St.

19 Buried at Sunset Memorial Date 3-20-45
Removed to _____ (Cremation No. _____)

20 Name of Embalmer or Funeral Director: Robert V. Braslett Emb. Lic. No. 2280
F. D. Lic. No. 1131
Address 2217 Nicollet Ave., Mpls.

Firm Name The Lee Mortuary

21 Date Received 3-17-45 Signature of Local Registrar Paul E. Johnson

22 SIGNATURE H. R. Smith M. D.
Address 1413 Willow St. Date 3-17-45

23 I HEREBY CERTIFY: That I attended deceased from 3-8-45 to 3-16-45
I last saw him alive on 3-16-45
To the best of my knowledge, death occurred on the date stated above, at 8:30 p.m.
Duration _____
Immediate cause of death Aortic aneurysm - Rupture 4.8 cms
Due to Hypertension 2 yrs?
Other conditions (include pregnancy within 3 months of death) _____
Major findings: Of operations _____
Of autopsy _____
Physician Underline the cause to which death should be charged statistically.

24 If death was due to external cause, fill in the following:
(a) Accident, suicide, or homicide (specify) _____
(b) Date of occurrence _____
(c) Where did injury occur? _____ (City or Town) _____ (County) _____ (State)
(d) Did injury occur in or about home, on farm, in industrial place, in public place? _____ While at work? _____ (Specify type of place)
(e) Nature of injury _____

Amended pursuant to authority received and filed in the Minnesota State Department of Health on _____
2025-3-4-43-528 Min. 11874

P-344
MAJOR FINDINGS FOR BIRDING
WITH VEPANES BLACK IRL. THIS IS A PERMANENT RECORD. EVERY ITEM OF INFORMATION SHOULD BE CORRECTLY RECORDED. AGE SHOULD BE CHECKED CAREFULLY. PARTICIPANTS SHOULD SIGN AND SIGNATURE SHOULD BE VERIFIED. SIGNATURE SHOULD BE VERIFIED. SIGNATURE SHOULD BE VERIFIED.

Clare Emily Alkire Houck



Clare and Alden Houck on Picnic Day at Bryn
Mawr Park, Minneapolis, 8/15/48

Clare and Alden Houck's Children:

Alan Houck

Cynthia Houck Heringer

Lynne Houck Arnold

*Alex wrote the following about his aunt **Clare and her family**.*

Alan is deceased. **Cynthia and Lynne** live in Corvallis, Oregon. **Clare** married **Alden Houck**, who is the brother of **Darrel Houck Alkire**, who married **Howard Alkire**. Their children are "double" cousins.

Howard Willard and Darrel Ruth Houck Alkire



ALKIRE-HOUCK—Darrel Ruth Houck, daughter of Mrs. Signe Houck, to Howard Willard Alkire, son of Mrs. Helen Alkire of Minneapolis, in Shatto Chapel, First Congregational Church. After a honeymoon in Northern California, the couple will make their home in Minneapolis.



Howard on Picnic Day at Bryn Mawr Park, Minneapolis, 8/15/48



L-R - Patti, Gary, Howard, Janice, Marilyn, and Darrel Alkire
Circa mid 1960s

10D

Saturday
Sat., October 10, 1981

Howard Alkire is dead at 60; began Country Club Markets

Howard Alkire, 60, the founder and general manager of Country Club Markets, died Friday morning while on a hunting trip at Glendalough Game Farm. He apparently died in his sleep.

A company spokesman said Alkire went to Battle Lake on Thursday for a few days of duck hunting. His body was found Friday by a companion.

Alkire began his chain of supermarkets in 1948 when he opened his first store at W. 44th St. and France Av. S. Over the next 33 years, he built or acquired another 49 stores, making Country Club one of the largest chains in the metropolitan area.

Alkire also was a substantial shareholder in the Apache Corp. and one of its directors. He was a member of the board of First National Bank of Edina and owned interests in the U Cross Land and Cattle Co., near Gillette, Wyo.

He is survived by his wife, Darrell; three daughters, Patricia Steadman of Minneapolis, Marilyn Alkire of Denver, Colo., and Janice Ruggles of Rochester, Minn.; and a son, Gary, of Eden Prairie.

Funeral services will be held at 7 p.m. Monday at Lake Harriet United Methodist Church, 4901 Chowen Av. S.

Memorials may be given to the Lake Harriet Methodist Church Foundation or the Variety Club Heart Hospital at the University of Minnesota.

Darrel Houck Alkire was born on October 25, 1920, in Corona, Minnesota. She was the daughter of Norman and Signe Houck. She grew up on a farm near Cromwell, Minnesota. She later attended the University of Minnesota and graduated with a Bachelor's Degree in Business Administration. She was a member of the Beta Gamma Sigma Sorority. Darrel moved to California and worked as an executive secretary for Conrad Hilton of Hilton



Hotels. During World War II, she was a senior clerk at both the Augusta Arsenal and the Long Beach Depot. She met her future husband, Howard Alkire, in California. They were later married in 1949 in Los Angeles. They had four children, Patti, Marilyn, Gary, and Janice. In 1952, Howard founded Country Club Markets with several partners. The company grew dramatically. On his death, there were 52 stores in the

metropolitan area. Darrel

Darrel with brothers Alden, Neil, and Herbert Houck stayed busy raising their children, belonging to the U of M Alumni Club and an investment club. She was a fifty-year member of PEO and enjoyed gardening, travel, reading and playing card games. She volunteered at Methodist Hospital as a pink lady. She was very active with Hamline University as a trustee and a benefactor. She funded the Howard Alkire Chair in International Business at Hamline. Her good friend, Fahima Aziz served as the chairwoman for ten plus years. Darrel also served many years on the Board of the Minnesota Landscape Arboretum. Alkire Drive at the Arboretum is named in her honor. Her last 15+ years she lived at Friendship Village where she served on the Board, volunteered in the library, and met many friends. Darrel is survived by children Patti Stedman of Edina, Marilyn Alkire (Alan Shaw) of Big Sky, Montana, Gary (Patrice) Alkire of Eden Prairie, and Janice (Brian) Ruggles of Salt Lake City. Granddaughters Rachel (David), Robyn, Kelsey, and Maura. Grandsons Mason, Brendan (Kristen), Tyler (Caroline) and Erik. Great grandsons Riley and Rowan. A celebration of life will be held Monday, December 7th, 11:00 AM, at Friendship Village in West Bloomington. Memorials are the Minnesota Landscape Arboretum and the Friendship Village Foundation. *Published on December 6, 2015*



The following gives a little background on one of **Howard Alkire's** daughters. It is an article from the internet.

Marilyn Alkire returns to the Mesa Verde Foundation Board (Colorado) having served from 2006-2016. Marilyn is a native Minnesotan, who moved to Colorado in 1974 where she attended law school at the University of Denver College of Law. Marilyn practiced environmental and natural resource law for a number of years, as an associate, and then partner, at Holme Roberts & Owen. After retiring, she focused her passion for the environment through support for national parks. She has served on the boards of the Yellowstone Association and the Western National Parks Association, which represents over 60 National Parks and Monuments, as well as the Mesa Verde Foundation. She served as board chair for both the Mesa Verde Foundation (2009-2012) and the Yellowstone Association. Marilyn and her husband Alan Shaw are avid outdoor enthusiasts. They live in both Castle Rock, Colorado and Big Sky, Montana and spend a substantial amount of time every summer fly fishing at their fishing homes in Craig, Colorado and Ft. Smith, Montana.”

Mason Bossuet Alkire

Mason Bossuet Alkire was born Nov. 14, 1923, near Thunderhawk in Adams Co., North Dakota. The family moved to Minneapolis, Minnesota in the late 1930s, where he graduated from West High School in 1940 at the age of 16. He enrolled at the University of Minnesota in 1940, but his studies were interrupted by the start of WWII, which began three weeks after his 18th birthday.



Mason, age 2



Mason B. and Glen "Bud" Alkire - at **Claude and Eva's** farm near Ogilvie, MN in 1938. These boys are first cousins and were both born in 1923, Bud was 2 months older.

They are 15 years old in this photo. We saw the photo earlier of their fathers deer hunting in 1940.

Mason moved to Detroit, Michigan in 1942 to work for U.S. Army Ordnance as an Associate Inspector of tank parts and assemblies. Part of his job included a 480 Class-Hour Ordnance Material Inspection Course at the University of Michigan. In 1943 he attended "Boot Camp" and Radio School in New York and Boston and received an Ensign Commission in the U.S. Maritime Service and a First-Class Telegrapher's License. His seaman's certificate was issued Dec. 16, 1943, at the Port of Boston. For 10 months in 1944 he was 1st Assistant Radio Operator with Pacific Tankers Incorporated, San



Mason Alkire in the early 1940s

Francisco, CA. Mason was issued a Coast Guard ID on Jan 9, 1945, at the port of Los Angeles, and for the next 10 months he was Chief Radio Operator with the Alaska Steamship Company, Seattle, WA. Mason spent 546 days on overseas assignments.

Following the war and his Merchant Marine service, Mason returned to the University of Minnesota in 1946. Working part-time jobs, he paid for his college expenses, and graduated in the spring of 1948 with a Bachelor of Electrical Engineering degree.

In June 1948, Mason accepted a job with Schlumberger Well Surveying Corp. as a Field Engineer-General in Southern Louisiana. He was in charge of a 3-man electrical logging unit offering over 25 wire line services to the oil and gas industries.

His duties at Schlumberger included the operation, maintenance, and emergency field repairs of panels, chronological recorder, and down-hole equipment. Duties also included the preparation of field reports covering such activities and the interpretation of results of Induction-Electrical Logs, Micro-Logs, Directional Surveys, Sidewall Coring, Perforating, Gamma-Ray Logs, etc.

Surprise! At this point in Mason's career, he was drafted into the U.S. Army in January 1949, and required to serve through January 1950. After Basic Training, Mason became a PFC in the Army Signal Corps Engineering Laboratories. He worked with the Radio Relay and Micro-Wave team setting up towers and communication systems for the Florida guided missile range. One year of active duty met the Army's requirements at that time, so he returned to his job with Schlumberger in February 1950, but was in the Army reserve for a number of years thereafter.



Mason in the Army in Florida in 1949, 3rd from the front, on the right in barracks picture.



Mason Alkire with new 1950 Mercury
New Orleans - 1950

While living in New Orleans after returning to Schlumberger, Mason met **Rebecca "Becki" Gilbert**, a New Orleans native, and they were soon married on September 14, 1950. **Becki** was a graduate of Tulane University's Sophie Newcomb college and had worked for a time with Andrew Higgins of Higgins Industries, the designer and manufacturer of the D-Day landing craft that President Eisenhower said won the war for the Allies.



Mason & Becki Gilbert - Summer 1950

Becki and Mason on Balcony of her Bourbon Street apartment near Canal Street, New Orleans French Quarter

Mason worked for Schlumberger from February 1950 through June 1960. Shortly after his marriage, Schlumberger asked him to relocate to either Corpus Christi, Texas or Point Barrow, Alaska. He chose Texas, which is where his first two children, **Alex, and Jerry**, were born. Texas was an easy choice for him, because it would be even farther away from cold weather, which was why he left Minneapolis for New Orleans in the first place. He said he had already experienced enough cold weather and snow to last him a lifetime.

*Mr. and Mrs. Horatio Leon Gilbert
announce the marriage of their daughter
Rebecca Norman
to
Mr. Mason Bessuet Alkire
on Thursday, the fourteenth of September
nineteen hundred and fifty
Saint Andrew's Church
New Orleans, Louisiana*

Wedding Announcement
September 14, 1950



Becki and Mason on September 15, 1940, 1 day after wedding



Mason and Rebecca "Becki" at Horsetail Falls
near Monterrey, Mexico, Oct. 29, 1950.



Mason and Alex in Corpus Christi
April 20, 1952

In 1953 Schlumberger transferred Mason back to southern Louisiana. He moved the family to Morgan City for a brief time, before moving in 1954 to Opelousas, Louisiana. His two daughters, **Ann and Kay**, were born in Opelousas in 1955 and 1956. In 1958 the family moved to Franklin, Louisiana, and lived there until 1962. Morgan City, Opelousas, and Franklin are all in the oil-rich southernmost region of Louisiana known as Acadiana, or more commonly “Cajun Country.”



While still living in Franklin, Mason left Schlumberger in July 1960, to become the Zone Manager for St. Mary Parish (New Orleans Division) for Investors Diversified Services, a Minneapolis-based company today known as Ameriprise. In this capacity he acted as a Sales Representative offering mutual funds, investment certificates, and life insurance.

After a couple years, Mason accepted a job with the Ingalls Shipbuilding Corporation in Pascagoula, Mississippi, beginning in April 1962. His position was Senior Engineer in the



Mason after completing college in 1948, age 24

Nuclear Engineering Department, Electrical Section. He was an Electrical Test Engineer, Test Writer, and Cognizant Engineer of various electrical systems for the nuclear submarines Ingalls was building for the U.S. Navy.

During this time Mason developed an interest in computer programming. He studied programming and in May 1968, became a Programmer Specialist for Litton Ship Systems, the new name for Ingalls Shipbuilding. He primarily wrote COBOL programs for business systems until January 1971, when he decided to specialize in programming for minicomputers and took a position with a computer programming firm in Montgomery, Alabama. On November 5, 1971, Mason died of a sudden heart attack or stroke after parking and while walking to his office to begin the day’s work. His doctor said it was probably related to his recently diagnosed high blood pressure. Mason is buried in the Greenwood Cemetery, Montgomery, Alabama.

Interesting Facts about Mason Alkire

- He was good at chess but was a Grand Master at checkers; he never lost!
- He loved horse racing. A good day for him would be to take \$20 to the Fair Grounds in New Orleans and bet \$2 on each race. Win or lose, he was happy (he usually at least broke even).
- He said he had been to all 50 states, except Idaho and Maine. He had also been around the world in the Merchant Marines.
 - He said he wanted to retire in Kentucky.
- He liked to make bets with his coworkers. He would present the bet, and then let the other party choose either side of the bet. He always won.
 - He said he had about 60 first cousins.
- He was the only one in his extended family that left the North or Midwest and raised a family in the deep South.
 - He never forgot the Morse Code he used in the Merchant Marines.
- He loved solving puzzles and problems. He won the family's first TV in a newspaper contest in 1956.
- He said he couldn't believe he was being paid to do computer programming, he enjoyed it so much. He loved writing elegant code using the simplest instructions to get the job done.
- He didn't care for oatmeal. He told Becki shortly after meeting her that he was made of oatmeal, because he ate it every day growing up. Grandmother Alkire was indignant when she heard this, saying "He most certainly did not. We had cornmeal mush once a week."

Mason and Becki Alkire's Children

- **Alex Ward Alkire**, born 7/19/51 in Corpus Christi, TX. Architect, currently (March 2023) living in Hoover, AL.
- **Jerry Scott Alkire**, born 12/17/52 in Corpus Christi, TX. Retired Civil Engineer, currently living in Jacksonville, FL.
- **Ann Renee Alkire**, born 1/21/55 in Opelousas, LA. Musician and Piano Teacher, currently living in Charlottesville, VA.
- **Kay Suzanne Alkire**, born 1/5/56 in Opelousas, LA. Photographer, currently living in Montgomery, AL.



Top: Alex and Jerry

Bottom: Ann and Kay

In Franklin, LA, 1959

Alex & Jerry Alkire in Corpus Christi, Texas - 1952 - 1953



Alex, Mason & Becki in front of 1950 Mercury. Becki pregnant with Jerry.



**Alex (6.5 mos) in Stroller - 2/2/52.
That may be Spohn Hospital in the
background. Becki said our house
was within walking distance of it.
She walked to the hospital to
deliver**

Alex while Mason was out on a job



Becki & Mason with Alex



Alex & Mason on Sitting on Porch

Pippy (and Toddy?) looking at Jerry (1 month old); Alex no longer the center of attention - Jan '53



**Alex (19.5 mos) poking Jerry
(2.5 mos) - March '53**



Jerry enjoying pool, Alex freezing - July '53



Alex & Jerry on Porch - Aug '53



Alex & Jerry in Wagon in front of 1950 Mercury - late 1954 or early 1955? - not in Corpus Christi.



Becki, Alex, Jerry & Mason in Florida - Summer '54?



Alex, Kay, Ann & Jerry Alkire - April, 1984, Montgomery, AL

Alex Alkire

Alex was first born to Mason and Becki, and he shared these memories about his father. As far as I know, **Mason** was the only one in his extended family that left the north and raised a family in the deep south. He moved from Minneapolis to New Orleans after WWII, college, and the Army. There he met and married my mother, **Rebecca "Becki" Norman Gilbert**, a New Orleans native, on 9/14/50. At the time he was working for Schlumberger as an electrical engineer providing oil exploration services. Before I was born, he was asked to relocate to either Corpus Christi, Texas, or Point Barrow, Alaska. He chose Texas, which is where Jerry and I were born. Texas was an easy choice for him, because it would be even farther away from cold weather, which was why he left Minneapolis for New Orleans in the first place.

As kids, **Jerry** and I, along with our two sisters **Ann and Kay**, begged my dad to move the family to Minnesota. We envisioned it as paradise compared to the hot and humid south. He wasn't swayed, saying he had already experienced enough cold weather and snow to last him a lifetime. He did, however, drive us up to Minneapolis one summer in the mid 1960's to visit his brother **Howard and Darrel** and their four kids. That was one of the highlights of our childhood. We wanted to move to Minnesota even more after that!

My dad said he had about 60 first cousins up north; unfortunately, we never had the opportunity to meet any of them or their children. This Alkire History helps to introduce us to the people and land from which he came. It is a great and endless undertaking, and it is being done well!

Alex Ward Alkire was born on July 19, 1951, in Corpus Christi, Texas. He went to elementary schools in Opelousas, LA, Franklin, LA, and Pascagoula, MS. He graduated from Pascagoula High School in 1969 and received a Bachelor of Architecture degree from Tulane University in 1974 and a Master of Architecture from Tulane in 2004. He started his career at an architectural firm in Montgomery, Alabama in June 1974, ultimately becoming the President of the firm. He and his brother-in-law **Edward Brummal (Kay's husband)** are the two principals of the firm.

Alex married **Catherine Bigger** on December 28, 1973; they have two children, **James Russell Alkire**, born 9/17/1980, and **Thomas Henry Alkire**, born 8/15/1985. Both sons work in the cyber-security field. Thomas is married to Nattakarn "Nui" Sukying, a native of Thailand, whom he met while both were in graduate school getting MBAs. They have two daughters, **Natalie Kate Alkire** born on 5/9/2017, and **Emily Anne Alkire**, born on 5/10/2021.



Alex, Cathy & James Alkire - November, 1982



Thomas (4) and James Alkire (9) - December, 1989



Emily, Alex and Natalie



James Alkire, Richard & David May, Thomas Alkire, Michael May; Wilson, Mason & Marion Brummal - Summer 1999. All of Mason Alkire's grandchildren at the time. One more (Christopher May) not yet born!



Alex, Kay, Jerry, and Ann with Mama Becki



Another 1999 picture of Mason and Becki's grandsons. From Left to Right, Wilson Brummal, James Alkire, Richard May, Mason Brummal, David May, Michael May, Thomas Alkire, and Marion Brummal. Richard and David May are identical twins. In the background is Mary Catherine Burnett, James & Thomas's cousin and honorary granddaughter of Becki.



Grandma Becki with all 9 of her grandchildren (all boys!), now including Christopher May (in red).

Back row, L-R: James and Thomas Alkire; Michael May; Mason, Marion and Wilson Brummal.

Front Row, L-R: Richard May, Becki Alkire, Christopher May, and David May.

February, 2008

Mason & Becki Alkire's Great-Grandchildren

Thomas and Nui Alkire's Children: 2 daughters

- **Natalie Kate Alkire** born on 5/9/2017 in Hoover, AL
- **Emily Anne Alkire**, born on 5/10/2021 in Hoover, AL



Richard and Stephanie May's Children: 3 sons

- **Carter James May** born on 1/30/14
- **Zachary Mason May**, born on 2/27/16
- **Austin Richard May**, born on 7/26/18



David & Amy May's Children: 2 daughters

- **Rebecca Marie May**, born on 3/13/14.
- **Ella Louise May**, born on 11/9/16



Jerry Scott Alkire

Jerry Scott Alkire was born b. 17 Dec. 1952, Corpus Christi, Texas. Graduated from Pascagoula High School, Pascagoula, Mississippi. Graduated with B.S. in Civil Engineering from the University of Southwestern Louisiana in 1976 and went to work for the Corps of Engineers as a Civil Engineer. He worked in the disciplines of plans and specifications, field surveys, and quality assurance at locations in Louisiana, Fort Bragg, North Carolina, and in 1990 moved to Jacksonville, Florida, where he still resides. Jerry married **Lois Virginia Ragsdale**

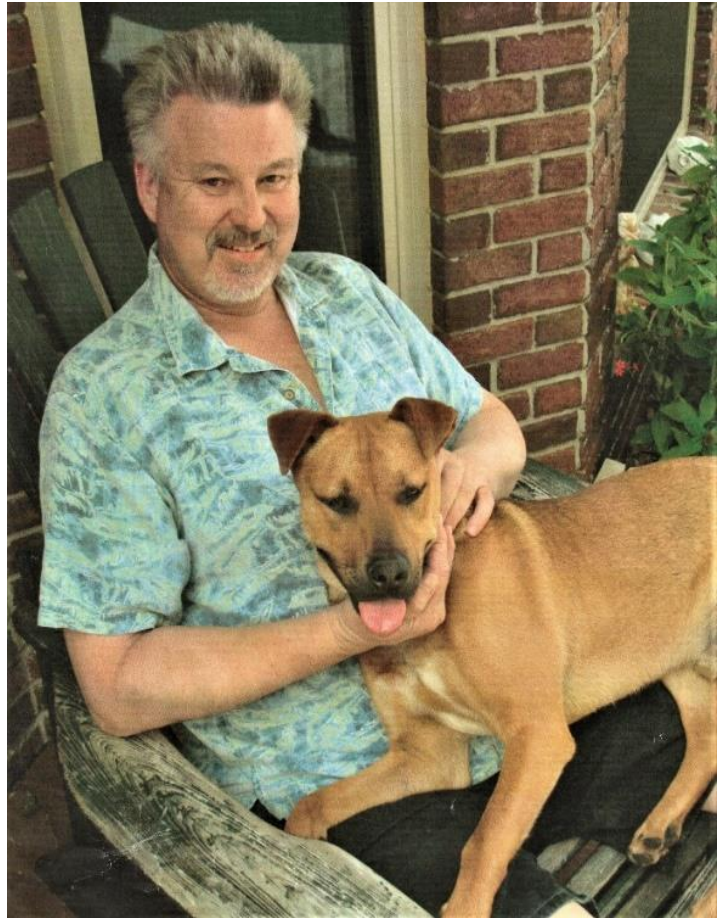


March 15, 1991, in Petersburg, Virginia. Lois is from Virginia, and she works as an attorney in Jacksonville.



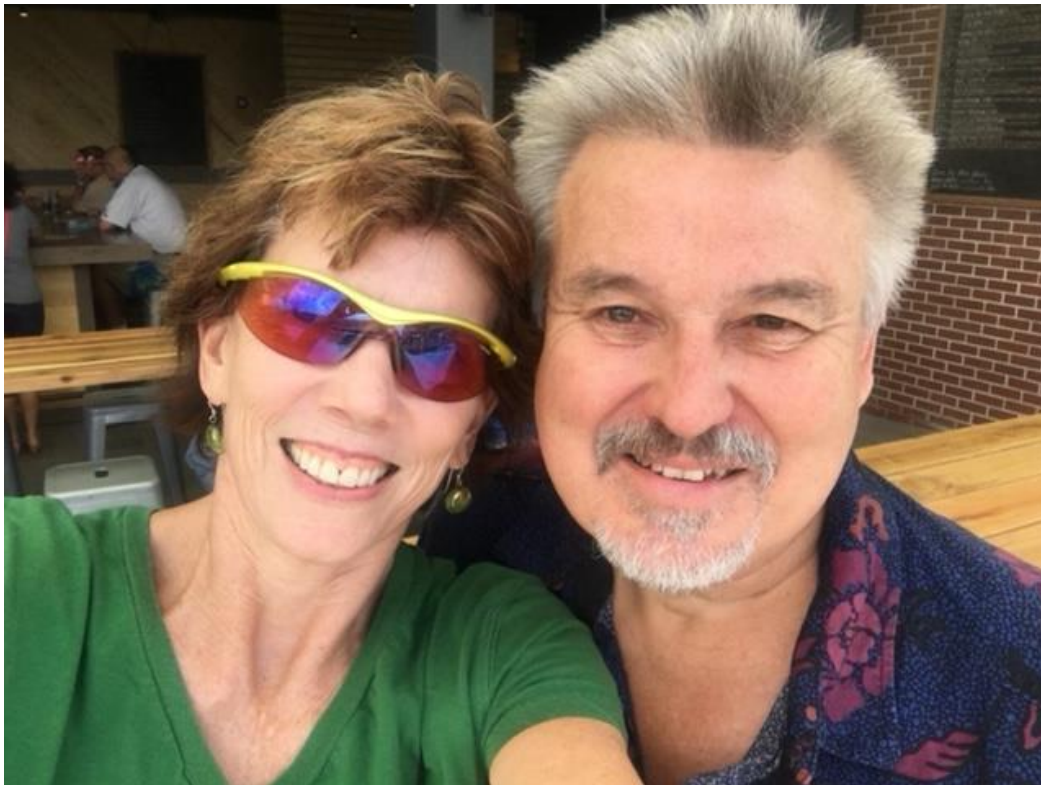
Jerry 1983, 30 years old.

Jerry and Lois wedding photo, 1991



This is Jerry with his buddy Elvis.

Lois and Jerry

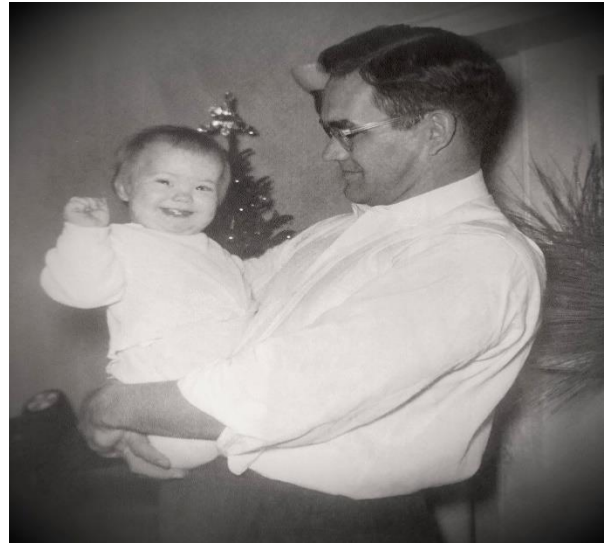


Walter Joseph May and Ann Renee Alkire May Family



Kay Alkire Brummal

Kay Alkire (Brummal) was born January 5, 1956, in Opelousas, Louisiana. She lived in Opelousas, LA, Franklin, LA, and Pascagoula, MS, before moving with her family to Montgomery, Alabama, where she now resides. She graduated from Jefferson Davis High School in Montgomery and the University of Alabama (BFA in Fine Arts) in Tuscaloosa, AL. She married **Edward M. Brummal, Jr.** on June 22, 1985. They have 3 sons: **Wilson Stone Brummal (Brenna)**, **Mason Gilbert Brummal (Jordan)**, and **Edward Marion Brummal, IV**. Kay is a photographer, and Edward is an architect, in partnership with Kay's brother, Alex Alkire.



Kay, with dad Mason Bossuet Alkire,
probably December 1956

Kay with family at Jordan & Mason's wedding on December 14, 2019:
Marion Brummal, IV, Edward M. Brummal, Jr., Jordan & Mason Brummal,
Kay Alkire Brummal, Wilson & Brenna Brummal





Kay with her children, nephews, and family:

Mary Catherine Burnett Palmer, Richard May, Nui Alkire, Michael May,
Marion Brummal, IV, Mason Brummal, Kay Alkire Brummal,
Wilson & Brenna Brummal, James Alkire, David May, Thomas Alkire



Richard May, Cathy Alkire, Thomas Alkire, Alex Alkire, Lois Ragsdale, Marion Brummal, IV,
Nui Alkire, Edward M. Brummal, Jr., Jordan & Mason Brummal, Kay Alkire Brummal,
Mary Catherine Palmer, Wilson & Brenna Brummal, Michael May, James Alkire, David May



REBECCA ALKIRE OBITUARY

Mother

Rebecca Norman Gilbert Alkire

departed this life on January 7, 2013. She was born in New Orleans on February 4, 1925, to Rebecca Thomas "Riri" and Horatio Leon "Pippy" Gilbert and was a graduate of Sophie Newcomb College at Tulane University. She was a resident of Montgomery and member of the Church of the Holy Comforter for over 40 years and was a Daughter of the King. She was preceded in death by her mother and father, and her husband Mason Bossuet Alkire. She is survived by her sister, Charlotte Ann "Toddy" Gilbert Roach and husband Philip Henry Roach, Jr.; 4 children: Alex Ward Alkire and wife Cathy, **Jerry Scott Alkire** and wife Lois Ragsdale, Ann Renee Alkire May and husband Walter, and Kay Suzanne Alkire Brummal and husband Edward; 9 grandsons, James Russell Alkire, Richard Morris May and wife Stephanie, David Mason May and wife Amy, Thomas Henry Alkire and wife Nattakarn "Nui", Michael Warren May, Wilson Stone Brummal, Mason Gilbert Brummal, Edward Marion Brummal IV, and Christopher Alexander May; honorary granddaughter, Mary Catherine Burnett Palmer and husband Stephen; and nieces and nephews. The funeral will be on Saturday, January 12, at The Church of the Holy Comforter, 2911 Woodley Road, Montgomery, with the Rev. Bob Hennagin officiating. Visitation will be in the McQueen Room at the Church at 12 Noon, and the funeral service will be at 1:00 PM. Memorials may be made to The Church of the Holy Comforter.

Published by Montgomery Advertiser from Jan. 10 to Jan. 11, 2013.

We have found no record of an obituary for **Mason**.

Recent Years

Several Events and Activities Follow

Monte and Harriet

55th Anniversary of our first date. Homecoming weekend 1958 to Homecoming 2013
Orchard Lake, Michigan in 1958, Peoria, Illinois 2013



50th Anniversary Dec. 30, 2011, Rancho Casitas, Wickenburg, Arizona



Guests of our
good friends Mike
and Cathy Billingsley.

This article is from the **Arizona Real Country – The Magazine**, April 2022. The author is a friend, practice roping partner and coach. You will see my reference to him in my **“Rope Your Dream”** book on page 97 and 98. **John Samsill** honored me with this article for the magazine, 14 years after first publication. Thanks John!

From the Back OF THE BOX



By John Samsill

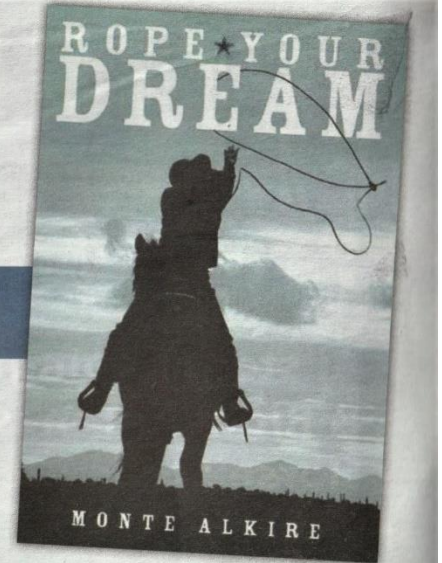
You can contact me directly at johnsamsillteamroping@gmail.com if you have any questions or would like to schedule a clinic or a lesson.

I have read a lot of books and watched many videos on what it takes to be successful. I often wonder what it means to be successful? I think if you were to ask one hundred people what their definition of success is you would probably get at least eighty different answers. With that being said, if you are trying to be successful roping you must first determine what you define as successful. You may even have different definitions of what being successful is depending on the subject you're talking about. If someone asks you what it means to you to be a successful parent vs a husband or wife I bet your definition is completely different. What about being a successful business owner vs being a roper? Probably two completely different answers. What about your success vs someone else? What I mean is if you were talking about Jade Corkhill being successful in your mind it could mean winning another world title and it would probably include making another trip to the National Finals Rodeo. If you were to ask yourself what you would define as being successful in the arena it may be to have fun with your friends and family. It may mean to make a trip to the World Series Finale or even something simple as catching ten steers in a row. Each one of us has a different idea of success depending on where we are at the time. No one has ever said I think I'll learn to rope this year and win the world. I guess my idea of being successful is to set goals then achieve

them. They do not have to be lofty goals but if they are easily obtained you have to ask yourself were they ever a real goal to begin with?

A friend of mine wrote a book ten years ago. It's called *Rope Your Dream*. I love the book and highly recommend it to anyone wanting to improve any part of their life. It can be used for business, any sport, or what he was referring to in this book is roping. I must admit when my friend first told me he had written a book I wasn't sure what it was about even though he had given me the general idea. Although I have always had a great deal of respect for my friend and had always considered him as a successful person I did not know just how talented of a writer he was. I learned a lot about my friend in his book but after reading it I learned a lot about myself as well. That is my definition of a great book.

Rope Your Dream is written by Monte Alkire and it is a book about how to become better. Better at anything if you apply the principles he has spelled out in his book. He gives you first-hand accounts of what he has gone through to get better at roping, public speaking, and just being a good person and partner. Monte talks about several subjects and one is mental toughness. He believed this may be the most important tool that we have to develop to be successful. He may be right and I certainly wouldn't argue with Monte on the subject or discount the importance of mental toughness to achieve anything worthwhile in life. For me, one thing stands alone as



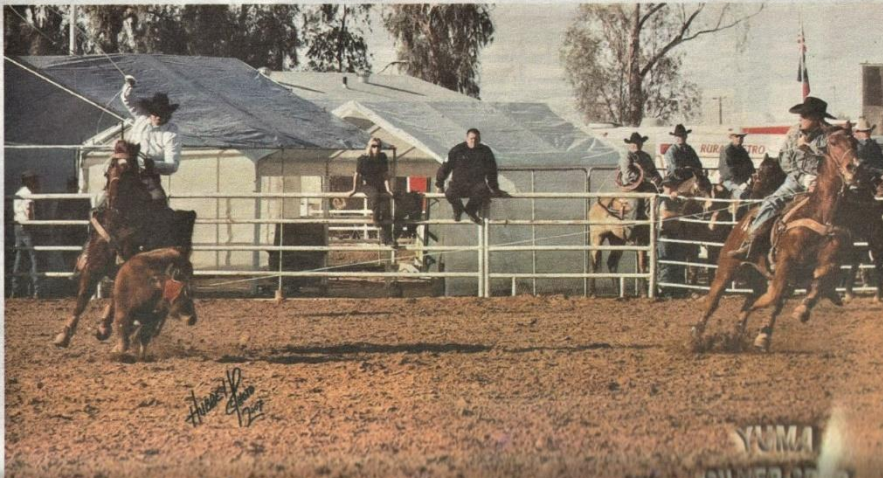
being the most important thing you need to possess. I have never seen anyone fail that has it. It drives all the great men and women in every field of endeavor and keeps them going when nothing else will. It gets them up early in the morning and keeps them up late at night. It enables them to do things other people only wish that they could do. What is this magic ingredient? It's passion. If you have a real passion for what you are doing you will be successful by anyone's definition.

When other people recognize your passion they automatically want to help you. When other people recognize your passion they want to see you succeed. Even your competitors. Maybe especially your competitors. I believe you have to have passion for something to be successful. Passion for something you are doing or something you want to change. If you think you have the passion to make money, that will never be enough. Money is a byproduct of someone's passion. If your passion is business then the money comes from your passion for being a great business person. My daughter is a singer, that is her passion. I hope that someday she can make a lot of money singing but she will never sing for the money. Yes, she has made a living singing but the money was made by her following her passion to sing not singing for the money.

Sometimes a passion for something can be developed. We may not even know we have a passion for something until we start doing it. I have known many people who have developed a passion for horses or roping once they have ridden or roped a few times. Never be afraid to get out of your comfort zone. Outside of our comfort zone is where we find the most satisfaction and gratification. Find something you're passionate about and you will be successful.

Until next time, I'll see you at the back of the box. ★

I would like to thank my sponsors!
SaddleRight Saddle Pads, Omega Fields
Supplements, Usher Brand Silver, Saddlery



2022 Monte and Harriet Alkire Family Reunion

Harriet and I celebrated our 60th Anniversary in Michigan in 2021 at Kim's ranch. We couldn't all be together for various reasons. In July of 2022 the whole family came to the ranch at Cazenovia. The family came from North Carolina, Michigan and Texas to be with us. It was the first time we had all been together since Marc and Sue's wedding in 1985. Several, but not all, of the family dogs attended too. It was a very special get-together. We did a lot of horseback riding, tractor driving, skid steer operating, plus jeep rides and driving lessons. We only had a couple of days, but we didn't waste any of it.



Standing in back L to R: Kyle, Ariel, Cody, Jacob, Hope Anne, Gerry, Kim, Sierra, Danielle, Kyle, Marc, Sue, Harriet, Chris, Ashley
In front low: Joe, David, Caden, Hailey, Kayla, Monte, and Kathy
And dogs: Cocoa, Paisley, and Angel

Monte and Rico at the Ranch Gate fall, 2022



Late 2022 and 2023

In late July 2022, shortly after “An Alkire Family History” was mailed, I got a call from our cousin **Cheryl Milbradt Peterson**, and she couldn’t find some of her story in the book. Sure enough, I had it written, but somehow failed to include it in the text as I was editing. It is a great story, and that exclusion follows with reference to where it fits in the original book. I am so sorry Cheryl, and you were so much help sending me a huge box of photos and information.

More from Cheryl Milbradt Peterson

Page 378a Cheryl Ann Milbradt born 8/25/1952 in Mora Minnesota. We lived in Ogilvie, Minnesota until the age of 18. Attended school in Ogilvie and graduated in 1970. Growing up I was active in 4H, band, cheerleading and the school dance club. I loved to sew, read, and swim.

I have great memories of visiting South Dakota as a child. We would pack up the car and usually leave at night and Dad would drive all night. Mom always packed sandwiches to have in the car. I remember a couple of times that **Uncle Sep** would ride out there with us. He would sit in the middle in the back seat... and he usually had a little pint of Peppermint Schnapps in his coat pocket; and he would sip on that during the ride!! (Laughing Out Loud).

Sometimes, we would go in the summer or for Thanksgiving. Then when we got there, we always did a lot of visiting – going to **Dick and Wini's, Cleo and Lloyd's**, and Tootie and Stanley's; the adults would usually play cards and us kids would play. I just remember a lot of family getting together when we were there.

I remember staying in **Grandma's** little house in Lemmon. She had a feather mattress on her bed that she would pull off and put on the floor for us kids to sleep on. Her couch had a fold out bed in it. I do not know how we all fit...but we did and always had a good time. Us kids would walk to the Petrified Park to play.

I also remember I always thought it was so hot...but we still ran and played outside! I remember one time at **Cleo and Loyds** we were there for Thanksgiving and Aunt Cleo had made homemade wine and we all got a little glass to try!!

I also remember getting a box of presents from Grandma around Christmas time. We were always so excited...it was usually homemade pajamas, but we loved it and couldn't wait to be able to put the presents under the tree and open them on Christmas eve!! We would also get boxes of stuff from **Cliff and Betty** – a lot of it was clothes for me from Susan and one time I got a bike – I was so excited!!

Another great memory for me was when Gramma Eva would come to stay for the summer. She would come with her two big suitcases. She would put them on the bed to unpack and let me sit and watch her, and I was just fascinated by all her boxes of jewelry. She had all these little boxes stacked in the suitcase with rubber bands around each one to keep them closed. Each box had a necklace and matching earrings, and some had a

matching pin/broach. Then on Sunday mornings she would let me help her pick which one she should wear for church!!

On Saturday nights I would set her hair in pin curls. Sometimes I had to help her put a rinse in to make the gray look brighter!! We had to do it right after supper so we could be finished before wrestling came on TV. She would get a little glass of beer and sit on the edge of the couch to watch wrestling...she loved it!!! She would also help me make clothes for the upcoming school year.

We always got excited when **Cliff and Betty or Dick and Wini** came to visit because they didn't come a lot. **Cliff and Betty** would usually park their camper in the front yard – we thought that was pretty cool as at that time we didn't know anybody that had a camper.

378b Then there would always be family get togethers! I remember lots of food...the ladies always made hot dishes, Jello and cake. These were good times with cousins!!

Another memory of Uncle Sep is that he worked at the entry gate of the Kanabec County Fair when we were younger. Sometimes Mom would take us to Mora and drop us off at the fairgrounds when the fair was going on and we would always go to the gate **Uncle Sep** was working at and he would let us get in for free!! We thought that was pretty cool!! Then we had more money to spend on rides!!

I also remember going for Sunday drives, sometimes to St Paul to visit relatives...usually **Aunt Net, Aunt Jane** or to Stacy, MN to see **Aunt Lil** when she lived with Audrey and Harold Parsons (Aunt Lil's daughter). We did this especially when Gramma was at our house. I also remember a lot of get-togethers on Saturday nights at either **Bud and Alyce's or Toots and Wimpy's, or Uncle Sep's**. Again, the adults would always be playing cards and us kids would run and play. The men usually played poker and the ladies would sometimes play whist. But that was our weekends as young kids – getting together with family. The ladies always made a hot dish for lunch before we went home, so many good memories.

After graduation I moved to Minneapolis and worked at Pillsbury Corporation for 5 years. I lived with girlfriends in Minneapolis until Mike and I got married in October of 1974. I continued to work until our first son was born in December of 1975 when I became a stay-at-home mom. We then lived in Anoka until we built our house in the summer of 1977. Then we moved to the new house in Coon Rapids in August of 1977. I went back to work full time the summer of 1988 after our three children were all in school full time. I worked at Fidelity Products and Safco Products both divisions of Liberty Diversified until I retired on 6/1/2021.

As our kids were growing up, we spent many of our weekends "Up North" at Mom and Dads. The kids were able to play with their cousins, ride the four-wheeler, ride snowmobiles, go sledding (the hill at Mom and Dads was a perfect sledding hill), go boating and fishing, help grandpa mow his lawn, and just enjoy being with family. Mom loved having us all home on the weekends...and on Sunday's she loved having us all there for dinner.

Diane, Herb, and their family were usually there too and everyone else still lived around Ogilvie so there were usually a lot of get-togethers on the weekends. We have lots of good memories of playing cards, games, cooking, playing ball, laughing and all of us squeezed together in the house sleeping on the couches or the floor in sleeping bags.

Our summer vacations were usually a camping trip to various states – usually going south or west...Smoky Mts, Branson, Yellowstone, Grand Tetons, Black Hills, and some trips to visit family in South Dakota.

The kids remember going to Lemmon to see **Great Grandma Eva**. She would make them powdered milk and she always had “Good and Plenty” candy in a candy dish... Laugh Out Loud... and going to the Petrified Park.

They remember going to **Dick and Wini’s, and Cleo and Lloyds**. They remember going to the caves at Dick and Wini’s. They remember the wild turkeys and Buffalo at Cleo and Lloyd’s. Uncle Lloyd took us all out in the pasture to see the buffalo and showed them the tepee rounds up in the pasture.

The summer of 1981 we flew to Alaska as Mike’s union was on strike so there was no work here and his brother lived in Alaska and told us to come there, and Mike could work so off we went, and little did we know that we would end up staying for 6 months! What a wonderful experience as we were able to travel around and see some of the sites in Alaska – the Pipeline, Mt Denali, results of the earthquake and so much more. We came home in December. Then in the summer of 1983 we decided to do it again and this time we took the truck and camper and drove the Alaska highway; and again, stayed until December. This time I was able to connect with Aunt Lil and her son Tom’s wife. I believe it was Tom that lived there and worked on the pipeline. They lived in the same town as we did. We got to see and do so many things I never thought I would do!! Great memories.

We graduated to a fifth wheel camper about 12 years ago. We love it and are able to take our grandkids on lots of fun camping trips, and sometimes our kids are also able to join us! About 14 years ago we started a yearly camping trip with my siblings and Rich and Jill and their kids. We pick a place halfway in between us and whoever can join in brings their campers or tents and camp for the weekend. It has been a great way to reconnect and stay in touch and make some more great memories!!!

My favorite pass times / hobbies are reading, camping, boating and since I have retired, I have taken up quilting. I have always sewed (with help from both of my grandmas) but have just taken up quilting. I also collect depression glass and am fortunate to have a couple of pieces from my mom that they had received as wedding gifts.

Cheryl has been very gracious in her understanding of the situation, which I really appreciate. It is a great story and involves so many in the family. Thank you, Cheryl.
Monte

Late 2022 and 2023 continued

We published our history in June and distribution to the family was accomplished in July. 105 were printed, all have been placed with the family paying for their respective copies, \$63 each.

However, that didn't stop the information and activity related to the project. Documents keep rolling in and more thoughts and ideas emerged, so we have this Volume II being published.

The biggest physical thing we did was visit the **Alkire Cemetery** at Sweetwater to see it firsthand and do some improvements and restoration. In February I connected with a cousin, **Cathy Johnson** who is related. Her grandmother **Melissa Elizabeth Alkire** b. 1808 and our grandfather **David Arthur Alkire** b. 1825 were brother and sister. Her grandfather is **William Engle**, and many of her relatives are also buried at the Alkire Cemetery, formerly the A & E Cemetery at Sweetwater, IL. She shared the website of another cousin's work at this website. **Cousin Deb Hoover-Rasch's grandmother, Nancy Alkire is a sister to our grandfather David Arthur Alkire also.** [Engle Genealogy – Dedicated to Quality Research](#)

The next two pages give an overview of their research and restoration efforts. That is followed by our experience and trip to the Alkire Cemetery last October 2022.

Cousin Deb Hoover-Rasch's Story

“**Cousin Deb** is a lifelong Engle researcher. She has contributed greatly to the preservation and sharing of Engle research.

[Engle Genealogy – Dedicated to Quality Research](#)

We all owe a huge debt of gratitude to Cousin Deb. It was Cousin Deb who located the gravesites of **Nancy A. Engle (wife of Levi)** and son, **William Engle and his wife, Elizabeth Alkire at the Alkire-Engle Cemetery, Sweetwater, Menard County, Illinois**. Had she not searched for them, it is indeed possible they would have simply faded away for the cemetery was abandoned and located in the middle of a corn field.

She has graciously shared the photos taken on that day. Thanks Cousin Deb!

Unfortunately, I found no dates recorded for this visit. MCA

Deb said, “I didn’t think anybody had ever heard how we found them. We just told everybody we found them and didn’t say how.... It was a really nasty walk to the cemetery that day. We got covered in mud, had trouble finding the gate to the fence and then wandering all over before we found her.”



“I think we probably walked past her several times, [**Nancy A., Wife of Levi Engle and sister to David Arthur**]. We kept thinking her grave might not be marked or that the stone was buried..... She is buried right next to William and his wife, and that gravestone had been toppled over. I can't begin to describe what a mess it was.”

Deb says, “I am the daughter of Edgar W. Hoover and Barbara Lee Engle. I was born in Springfield, Illinois and grew up just 5 miles from the settlement of Sugar Grove, later known as Sweetwater, Illinois without even knowing the significance of this information. Levi Engle is my fourth great-grandfather, and I am descended from his son Isaac Engle who was married to Cynthia Powell and ultimately settled near Astoria in Fulton County, Illinois.

In the early 1970's I was given a brief history of my ancestors by a cousin from Fulton County, IL. In that small piece of paper, it referenced that the Engle's first settled in Sugar Grove, Illinois. The cousins could not figure out where they settled as they had checked Sugar Grove, IL in northern Illinois and could find no trace of them. It was one of the Engle mysteries yet to be solved. I KNEW where Sugar Grove was and that it was now Sweetwater, but I had never heard of any Engle's that were around there (having attended the local school system and being familiar with the local names. That was a new one). So, I decided to try and find out where they were.

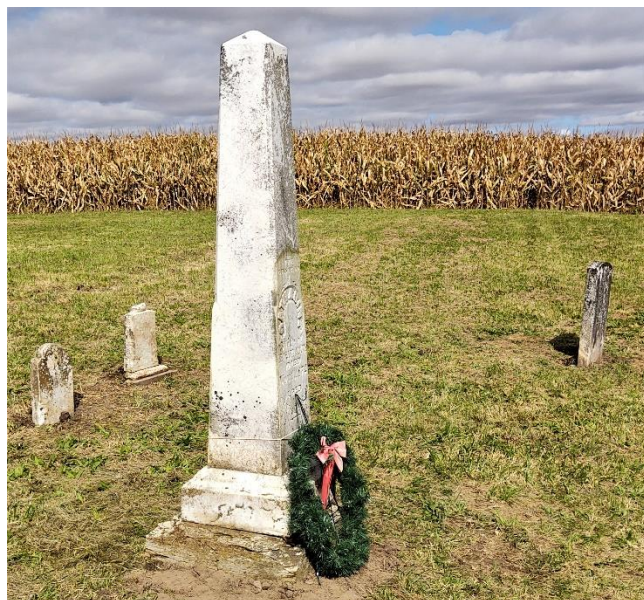
A local elderly gentleman dropped by a few days later and my dad asked him if he knew of where there might be graves for the earliest settlers in Sweetwater. That gentleman told my dad “Yes, I know where there might be some. There was an old cemetery back in the field across from where I lived. Used to feed pigs in that lot”. This conversation occurred in mid-summer. At that time of year, it was impossible to get to the cemetery as you would have to walk through corn that was over your head.

However, in the fall after the corn had been picked, Dad, Mom and I rode up to Sugar Grove and hiked across the field to the cemetery. There we found a bunch of graves in a horrible state of neglect. Many of the stones were knocked down. Many of them were no longer visible and had to be dug from the dirt and grass that had grown over them. BUT standing nearly straight and proudly was the grave of Nancy A. Engle, wife of Levi. We had found the missing grave of Nancy and ultimately her son William and many members of his family.

Others have since come behind me and the cemetery has been cleaned, the stones righted and dug up from the dirt. It is now a peaceful sweet little spot that is still in the middle of a cornfield/bean field. Nancy and William and the rest of the family are now taken care of and it is a wonderful thing to behold, especially when I remember what we first saw that day so long ago.

That experience deeply affected me and my research into the Engle family has continued on and off to this day. I often wonder about Nancy, who she was, what she was like. I only hope that she can be proud of the hundreds of her descendants who are now here on earth.” **Cousin Deb Hoover Rasch**

Leonard d. 1877 and Catherine d. 1872, Our Grandparents: one large stone monument cleaned and straightened by Darwin Alkire, Reed Stevens and Monte Alkire Oct. 7, 2022.



This is the family group of markers that we could identify this trip, six total looking north by northeast.

The **Infant** stone is leaning against the north side of the monument.

Stone on the right in the lower picture is **Ann**, stones on the left are **Ida Hester Alkire** and **Edwin D. Alkire**. The monument is **Leonard and Catherine**.



Ann Alkire d. 1867

Our Grandmother, first wife of **David A. Alkire**: one large stone marker cleaned and straight. This marker was broken off at ground level previously but repositioned by cemetery crew recently. **Ann** was the mother of our **Grandfather Chauncey** and six other children.

Alkire Infant d. March – 1824:

This was the daughter of **Leonard and Catherine** and must have died the month born. This was found buried about 4" deep near the base of Leonard and Catherine's stone. It was broken some time ago apparently. It was cleaned and propped against Leonard and Catherine's monument.



Ida Hester Alkire died Oct. 29, 1865, 12 years of age. This stone located in the Alkire Cemetery, Sweetwater, Illinois. Straightened by the Menard County Cemetery District and cleaned by **Darwin Alkire, Reed Stevens, and Monte Alkire** Oct. 7, 2022.



Edwin D. Alkire died Sept. 6, 1869. Relationship uncertain, most likely a grandson of Leonard and Catherine. Straightened by the Menard County Cemetery District and cleaned by **Darwin Alkire, Reed Stevens, and Monte Alkire** Oct. 7, 2022.

From: [Monte Alkire](#)

Sent: Thursday, October 13, 2022 2:23 PM

To: [Cheryl Peterson](#); [Shirley and Darwin Alkire](#); [Jada P](#); [Kim Engel](#); [Reed Stevens](#); [Rich Alkire](#); [Susan](#); [terry alkire](#); diamonds@sdplains.com; [Kim Engel](#); [Kathy Bower](#)

Subject: Sweetwater Cemetery Visit Oct 7, 2022

Since last spring we had been planning a trip to the cemetery to explore it in detail and straighten and clean the headstones. **Darwin and Shirley Alkire** came from Ogilvie, MN, **Reed Stevens** from Rapid City, SD, and our daughter **Kim Alkire** from Manchester, MI. **Brad and Lola Sigvaldsen** had planned to come as well, but work, the weather and a bad cold spoiled it for them.

They came in on Thursday, we spent Friday at the cemetery and had Saturday to visit and harvest our apples. It was a really fine visit and a very successful trip to the cemetery about 80 miles south of our home.

This was my second time visiting, first trip in March, and we believe the only time previously visited by our family since the early 1900's was in 1979-1981 when **Bud and Alyce** were there. Bud is pictured here on the left at the neighboring Sugar Grove cemetery, probably with the cemetery caretaker. Many Alkires are here as well.



This was our crew at the cemetery when we left it.



We had to stop in Greenview, home to many more Alkires and our G G G G Grandfather Rev. John Alkire at the time of his death in 1833, age 69.

Please see the attachment for more details.

A huge thank you to all of you who traveled and made this possible. Kim took this photo for us.

Reed, Shirley, Darwin, Harriet and Monte



Dad, Uncle & Cuz, Monte

Leonard's Family Names, Dates and Sweetwater Visit Oct 2022

LEONARD ALKIRE SR – b. Dec. 24, 1785 South Branch of the Potomac River Frederick Co. VA

d. Jan. 16, 1877 Greenview, IL at the home of Dau Lydia Turner. Buried at the A & E Cemetery.

Parents: Rev. John Alkire and Susan Nation

Married Catherine “Katie” Davis Oct. 14, 1811 – b. March 7, 1793, d. Nov. 1, 1872 Menard Co., IL.

Parents: John Davis and Elizabeth Milam Buried at the A & E [Alkire and Engel] Cemetery.

Next time find these graves and clean them up. Great, Great, Great, Great Grandparents, that is Catherine’s mother and father.

Children:

1 MELISSA ELIZABETH – b. April 28, 1808 Ohio d. March 31, 1900 Menard Co., IL

Married Wm. Engle Feb 1, 1825 **Look for this grave and clean it up**

2 SUSAN – b. March 2, 1810 Ohio, d. July 25, 1898 Sangamon Co. IL Married

Hugh D. Hughes April 13, 1830 **Look for this grave and clean it up**

3 NANCY A. – b. July 9, 1811 Ohio d. Jan. 13, 1896 Chicago, Cook Co., IL m.

Levi Engle, 2nd Dr. Reuben Black April 13, 1880 **Look for this grave and clean it up, she is buried alongside William, Deb Hoover Rasch’s grandparents.**

4 AMANDA – b. May 19, 1815, Ohio d. June 22, 1895, Los Angeles, CA.

Married Wesley Whipp Jan. 20, 1833. 2nd Andrew Jackson Olds

5 MILAM – b. Sept. 10, 1818 Menard Co., IL d. April 10, 1896 Greenview,

Menard Co., IL m. Eliza Jane Barnes Dec. 23, 1843 2nd Lydia Dowell 1892

6 LYDIA – b. April 26, 1821, Ohio d. March 27, 1908 Petersburg, Menard

Co., IL Married Sterling S. Turner

7 INFANT GIRL – b. March 1824 d. 124

8 DAVID ARTHUR – b. Aug 5, 1825 Sangamon Co. IL d. Dec. 3, 1902 Bernard, Mo

Married Ann Eldridge Oct 15, 1850, IL b. 1832 d. April 11, 1867

2nd Mary C. West b. Jan 28, 1841 d. July 19, 1910

9 LEONARD JR. – b. Oct. 17, 1830 Sangamon, Co. IL d. Oct. 1, 1926

Married Mary A. Bracken Nov. 6, 1851

10 John D. “Jack” – b. Feb. 10, 1832 Sangamon, IL d. Sept 30, 1909

Graves found Oct. 7, 2022, by Darwin & Shirley Alkire, Ogilvie, Minnesota; Reed Stevens, Rapid City, South Dakota; and Monte Alkire, Cazenovia, Illinois during a straightening and cleaning workday at the Alkire cemetery, Sweetwater, Illinois.

Graves found: Leonard and Catherine Alkire Ann Alkire
Infant Alkire Ida Hester Alkire Edwin D. Alkire

Other Graves yet to find at Alkire cemetery:

Edwin R. Alkire unknown relationship **Correction, found.**

Paul Alkire “ “

William A. Alkire “ “

Susan Alkire Hughes and husband Hugh Hughes Great Great Great Aunt

Elizabeth Alkire Engle and husband William Engle “

John Davis and Elizabeth Milam parents of Catherine, Our Maternal Grandparents



Mr. Jeremy Bennett
Menard County Cemetery Maintenance District
19127 State Highway 123
Petersburg, IL 62675

Good day Jeremy,

Please accept this appreciation and thank you from the extended Alkire family for your assistance with our visit to the cemetery on Friday Oct. 7, 2022, and the fine work you did in finishing it off with a great job of mowing and straightening stones.

Also, Jeremy, your work with the farmer, Mr. Holiday... I believe you said, explaining we would be coming and obtaining permission for us to drive up the waterway for access. This was especially important and helpful as we brought several tools, and water along for our work and to clean stones. In addition, one lady is now using a cane and another man with two replacement knees. This really helped and made our day that much more enjoyable. These folks traveled from Rapid City, SD and from near Milaca, MN just for this.

The work you did before we arrived was extremely well done; the mowing, weed eating, locating and straightening stones. A really fine job by you and your crew.

As I mentioned the family (26 of us) have been working on our history and I published An Alkire Family History (1720 to present), 423 pages and this contact was very meaningful to us. I have donated a book to the county library and the historical society.

With great gratitude,

Monte Alkire

1761 County Road 1200E

Cazenovia, IL 61545

email: 3hat@mtco.com

phone: 309-360-9402



Distribution of Original Printing

July 23, 2022



Petersburg Public Library &
Menard County Historical Society
125 S. 7th St.
Petersburg, IL 62675

Please accept this copy of "An Alkire Family History" from myself and my extended family. Hopefully it will be some help to others as time passes.

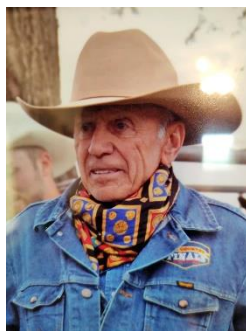
Feel free to contact me if I can be of service regarding the Alkire family.

Thank you.

Monte Alkire

1761 County Road 1200E
Cazenovia, IL 61545

email: 3hat@mtco.com
phone: 309-360-9402



July 22, 2022

Nodaway County Historical Society
Attn: Ms. Margaret
P.O. Box 324
Maryville, MO 64468

Dear Ms. Margaret,

We talked on the phone July 6th about the Alkire family and my recently published book. I appreciated your background and information on the family.

Please accept this copy of “An Alkire Family History” from myself and my extended family. Hopefully it will be some help to others as time passes.

Also, you mentioned you have an Abstracted Newspaper Index of Nodaway County with the Alkire names from the area and references. Will you please send me a copy of the names referenced as you proposed? I do plan to continue my research on the family.

Thank you again for the help and best regards!

Monte Alkire

1761 County Road 1200E
Cazenovia, IL 61545

email: 3hat@mtco.com
phone: 309-360-9402



Additional Distribution of Copies were:

Lemmon Public Library, Lemmon, Perkins County, SD
Dakota Buttes Historical Society and Museum, Adams County, Hettinger, ND

Our double cousin **Lola Stevens Sigvaldsen** and her husband **Brad** own and operate this meat operation in addition to their ranch. Lola is the granddaughter of Harry Alkire and Francis "France" Motschenbacher. Their ranch includes the original homesteads of **Thomas David Alkire and John Stevens**. Those homesteads have been "in the family" for over 100 years. **Grandma Eva and Aunt France** were also the best of friends.



Diamond S Meats Inc.

QUALITY MEAT PROCESSING THE WAY
YOU WANT IT DONE!!!!

Owned and operated by
Brad & Lola Sigvaldsen
Located 13 miles NE of Lemmon, SD

Call us for your wild game processing needs !!!

(701) 376-3401

We specialize in a wide variety of sausages
and smoked products.
We know have skinless brats!

*All deer meat is kept separate!
The meat you bring in is the
meat you take home!*

We charge a 3.5% fee for
credit cards and we do not take out of state checks.

Cathy Johnson, distant cousin

I happened to meet Cathy through a Facebook site and she has been a very interesting and valuable correspondent.

Cathy Johnson's 4XG... Grandmother Melissa Elizabeth Alkire Engle is a sister to our **2XG... Grandfather David Arthur**. Those two are bold in the list below. This is our connection. This **Engle** family shares the A & E Cemetery, now with an **Alkire** sign, at Sweetwater.

LEONARD ALKIRE SR – b. Dec. 24, 1784 South Branch of the Potomac River Frederick Co. VA
d. Jan. 16, 1877 Greenview, IL at the home of dau. Lydia Turner. b. A & E Cemetery.

Parents: Rev. John Alkire and Susan Neff (Nave Nation)

Married Catherine "Katie" Davis Oct. 14, 1811 – b. March 7, 1792, d. Nov. 1, 1872 Menard Co., IL,
Parents: John Davis and Elizabeth Milam Buried at the A & E [*Alkire and Engel*]Cemetery.

Children:

- 1 MELISSA ELIZABETH – b. April 28, 1808 Ohio d. March 31, 1900 Menard Co., IL
Married William Engle Feb 1, 1825
- 2 SUSAN – b. March 2, 1810 Ohio, d. July 25, 1898 Sangamon Co. IL
Married Hugh D. Hughes April 13, 1830
- 3 NANCY A. – b. July 9, 1811 Ohio d. Jan. 13, 1896 Chicago, Cook Co., IL
Married Levi Engle 2nd Dr. Reuben Black April 13, 1880
- 4 AMANDA – b. May 19, 1815, Ohio d. June 22, 1895, Los Angeles, CA.
Married Wesley Whipp Jan. 20, 1833. 2nd Andrew Jackson Olds
- 5 MILAM – b. Sept. 10, 1818 Menard Co., IL d. April 10, 1896 Greenview, Menard Co., IL
Married Eliza Jane Barnes Dec. 23, 1843 2nd Lydia Dowell 1892
- 6 LYDIA – b. April 26, 1821, Ohio d. March 27, 1908 Petersburg, Menard Co., IL
Married Sterling S. Turner
- 7 INFANT GIRL – b. March 1824 d. 1824
- 8 **DAVID ARTHUR** – b. Aug 5, 1825 Sangamon Co. IL d. Dec. 3, 1902 Bernard, Mo
Married Ann Eldridge Oct 15, 1850, IL b. 1832 d. April 11, 1867
2nd Married Mary C. West b. Jan 28, 1841 d. July 19, 1910
- 9 LEONARD JR. – b. Oct. 17, 1830 Sangamon, Co. IL d. Oct. 1, 1926
Married Mary A. Bracken Nov. 6, 1851
- 10 John D. "Jack" – b. Feb. 10, 1832 Sangamon, IL d. Sept 30, 1909

Cathy's grandfather William Engle was associated with the **Leonard Alkire family** while still in Ohio as evidenced by this excerpt from the 1874 Illustrated Atlas of Menard County. This quote describes his actions after returning from buying property at Sugar Grove, Illinois in 1822. "He then returned to his family in Ohio, when he sent his young man (**Mr. William Engle**) with a team to make a crop for him and do some other improvement for the comfort of his family on their arrival at their new home. Meanwhile, Mr. Alkire made an advantageous sale of his farm in Ohio, and arranged for the removal of his family in the fall, Mr. Engle returning with his team, and assisting in the removal of the family to their new home in Illinois, which was effected in a large four-horse wagon and a

light two-horse wagon, taking with him several head of well-bred cattle for breeding purposes, which proved afterward to be of great advantage to the county."

Melissa and William would marry Feb. 1, 1825; Melissa was just coming 17.

Here is a little more about **Melissa Elizabeth and William** from the Asa Canterbury book. *The data is quoted with the script edited for clarity and efficiency.*

Melissa "Elizabeth" Alkire (Leonard's daughter) Born, 28 Apr 1808, in Ohio, Died, 31 Mar 1900, in Menard Co., IL. She is buried in Alkire-Engle Cemetery, Menard Co. IL with her son, **John**.

Elizabeth married William Engle, 1 Feb 1825, in Sangamon Co., IL. He was born. 15 Apr 1801. He died March 8, 1870, in Sugar Grove Precinct, Menard Co., IL and is buried in Alkire-Engle Cemetery, Menard Co also. His occupation was 'merchant'.

The marriage of **Melissa Elizabeth Alkire and William Engle** was the third to take place on the east side of the Sangamon River, **Harry Riggin, J. P.** officiating. From Leonard Alkire, his father-in-law, **William Engle** purchased 140 1/2 acres in section 31 of township 19, and 85 in section 32. He opened his first store in Sugar Grove Precinct on his farm. When the village of Sweetwater was laid out, he moved the store to the town and became its first postmaster.

It should be explained here that the area where they settled was originally in Sangamon County but with the formation of Menard County in 1839 their land lay within the latter county. **William Engle** had taken an active part in organizing the new county and became one of the first Menard County commissioners and later represented the county in the state Legislature.

Cathy shared the following information and story to help us get to know her.

Cathy standing by the family rig circa 2000.



Cathy and her husband **Larry Johnson** live in Shawnee, Oklahoma. Cathy was born to **Janet Ruth Nelson** (1938-2000) and **Leonard St. John Anterola** (1934-2022) at Chicago, Ill.

Cathy began her genealogy journey as a young adult. She quickly became an avid and adept researcher that continues to this day. She was searching for her bio father who left when she was 8 months old.

Thanks to DNA testing, she located him in 2012 residing in the Philippines. In 2013 Cathy reunited with her father at Manila, PI.

Cathy's great-grandfather **Paul LeRoy Engle** is a great grandson of **William Engle** and **Melissa Elizabeth Alkire** and 2 times great-grandson of **Leonard Alkire** and **Catherine Davis**.



Four Generations of Leonard Alkire descendents (L to R) Janet Ruth Nelson, Catherine "Cathy" Anterola Johnson (1954- LIVING), Paul LeRoy Engle, Sr. (1888-1964), Maxine Lois Nelson Wilcox nee Engle (1918-2003).



Here are a few notes from Cathy that give us a feel for what a fine lady she is. Much of what she shared is in the text of our history, scattered throughout.

Feb. 21, 2023.

I am glad we are connecting. I connect at William Engle and Melissa Elisabeth Alkire. I have been researching both families for many years.

I do have a website for my Engle line. Here is the link if you care to take a look:

[Engle Genealogy – Dedicated to Quality Research](#)

More Feb. 21, 2023

Hi Monte,

Thank you for the photos! Love them! My/our cousin Deb Hoover Rasch's family is responsible for locating this cemetery. You can read about her discovery on our englegenealogy.com website. We are all serious genealogists and have been researching Engle and Alkire families for many, many years. I am ecstatic to connect with you!

Melissa Elizabeth Alkire is daughter of Leonard Alkire (1785-1877) and Catherine "Kate" Davis (1792-1872).

I have to run some errands but will be available later this evening.

Have a great day!

Cathy

Feb. 22, 2023

Hi Monte, That sounds like a great idea. I am sure we can figure out something!

Just a little background about me. I am not yet retired and keep a somewhat crazy schedule sometimes. My husband and I are truck drivers (Owner Ops) but we usually only work a few days at a time. I do a pretty good job of keeping up with everyone whether at home or on the road. Technology is amazing!

Genealogy has been a passion of mine... (dare I say it?) for over 48 years! I started with pencil, paper and a notebook. I still have the notebook. I have spent countless hours in libraries, court houses and cemeteries. I have made a couple of memorable trips to Salt Lake City to visit the Family Search Library. I love life changing genetic DNA! I have met so many fascinating people along the way and love the genealogy journey.

Hope you are okay with the weather. Stay safe.

Have a great evening!

Cathy

March 4, 2023

Hi Monte, I so enjoyed reading your booklet! You certainly have a way with words. I especially enjoyed the stories of family members and how life was lived way back then. You have added another dimension to my Alkire knowledge! I felt your love and dedication in preserving your family history. Truly a work of love! I do have a couple of

questions for you. However, they will have to wait as I am heading to California tomorrow morning. I am in Georgia now so lots of driving ahead of me. Again, thank you soooo much for sharing your stories with me!

Enjoy your day! Cathy

March 10, 2023

Good morning Monte!

I am back at home after a full week. We did 5,200 miles this week which is more than we usually do. We had good weather all the way. It is always good to be home.

I appreciate you sending me MORE Alkire genealogy. I love your style! The cover reflects YOU for sure! The photos and placement of you and your wife are really nice touches.

To say this chapter is a wealth of information is an understatement! I really learned a lot about how things functioned (or didn't) especially with regard to land records. I cannot imagine having to buy my house over and over again. These pioneers covered a lot of ground and hardships in their time. I am fairly certain that my William Engle and his family were associated with the Alkires all the way back to Virginia.

Who is Carl Alkire? I remember when I was at the LDS library in San Diego (probably 1980ish) I met a "Brother Alkire." He introduced me to the book in their holdings, *The Carter, Alkire, Kennedy, Williams, and Related Families* by James M Carter. I can't be sure, but I think his first name was Carl. In any case, I had gone to the counter to request some help when researching Alkire and the library assistant introduced us. Small world sometimes.

I think I have a letter somewhere in my files with the name James Glacking. I will look this weekend. I have connected with several Alkire researchers over the years and love this part of the research!

Monte, your efforts and attention to detail really bring all of your research together. I appreciate your personal comments and logical conclusions that bring clarity in your thorough Alkire study and research. For this I am very thankful!

You have created an excellent work that contributes significantly to those researching our Alkire family. You truly wear the name proudly and in my heart, I know our Alkire ancestors would be so very proud of you!

I know this was a small private publication (SIGNIFICANT BIG PROJECT!). I also know that you have a lot of personal resources and expenses invested in your work. In order to preserve your work, have you donated copies of your book to any libraries? I have done a couple of research projects in the past and donated digital copies to libraries where the events took place, where the family lived and also to the Family Search Library in Salt Lake City. Just my nickel's worth.

Quick question. Did Cousin Deb Hoover Rasch reach out to you?

Really BIG THANK YOU! for sharing your research with me!

Cathy 😊

March 16, 2023

I love these pictures! Thank you for sharing.... **maybe you should consider an informal Alkire gathering sometime. That would be so fun!**

Notes from Michele McCracken, Oregon distant cousin

March 1, 2023

“Hi Monte.

I went thru our connections & they go pretty far back. Your Rev. John (born 1759) is son of Harmonas II (born 1730.) Harmonas II is brother to my Michael (born 1730.)



(These dates don't match up with my birth records. We need more work here. I suspect her grandfather may be our Rev. John's brother, i.e. son of Harmonis Jr {or II} MCA).

I researched your line as I knew there was an Alkire line in the Broomfield, CO area, which is where my mother, Virginia Conover, was born. She married my dad, John Alkire. Small world! My dad's Alkire family were longtime Portsmouth OH families. In 1926, Dad & his family moved to Effingham, Illinois. In the early 1940's, Dad & his family moved again to Denver, where he met my mom. Eventually they moved to Portland OR where I live. Have you or your daughter done DNA? Ancestry does not show us as related either because we aren't related or DNA hasn't been

done. Let's keep in touch!”

[I had asked

Michelle if she had ever heard of Chalky Alkire. One of my roping friends from Oregon had known him as a kid when he worked on their ranch... estimating 1950's.]

Just to add to what you have about my family, a more current view includes facts like I'm a retired 2nd grade teacher married to **Bruce McCracken**, a retired structural engineer. We have 2 adult children: **Ellen**, 39 years old and **Megan, Grillo**, 36 years old. They both live here in Portland so we see them often. We also have 2 grandchildren: **Virginia Ruth Grillo**, 6 years old and **Leo Russell Grillo**, 3 years old.

Bruce & I stay active with bike riding, water & snow skiing, camping, and boating. Here are a couple pictures. And thanks again! And I'd love to read more of your writings!

Notes from Michele

April 22, 2023

Funny thing you should mention writing about me & my family in your Alkire book. My husband and I are doing a bike ride on the Ohio River in June & adding on a visit to my grandmother's homeland of Shelbyville, KY. I've been going round in circles doing

research and trying to put to words what I know about one individual: my great grandmother, Nora Lee Jasper Fulkerson. I admire your diligence in getting what we think we know on paper.



April 22, 2023

Skiing with Family Above

Grandchildren Below.

I believe we share the "Alkire Trace" from VA, KY to Ohio. My family stayed put in Ohio, but I believe the Illinois line continued on to Colorado, too. There is an Alkire St in Broomfield. Ironically my mom grew up in Broomfield. Her side of the family was also traveling through KY about the same time as the Alkire's. It truly is a small world, especially when you go back a few hundred years.

I would definitely love to purchase both your books. Please put me on the list & I'll send you a check. Funny how not everyone likes this family path as much as we do. You are lucky to have some bits from other family members.

Thanks for chatting. Could you send a couple pics back? I've seen your horse riding on FB. Very cool!

Take care,
Cousin Michele in Oregon



Notes from Michelle McCracken, Oregon continued

March 1, 2023

Hi Monte.

I went thru our connections & they go pretty far back. Your Rev. John (born 1759) is son of Harmonas II (born 1730.) Harmonas II is brother to my Michael (born 1730.) I researched your line as I knew there was an Alkire line in the Broomfield CO area, which is where my mother, Virginia Conover, was born. She married my dad, John Alkire. Small world! My dad's Alkire family were longtime Portsmouth OH families. In 1926, Dad & his family moved to Effingham, Illinois. In the early 1940's, Dad & his family moved again to Denver, where he met my mom. Eventually they moved to Portland OR where I live. Have you or your daughter done DNA? Ancestry does not show us as related either because we aren't related or DNA hasn't been done. Let's keep in touch!

March 2, 2023

Sorry to prattle on about my family. Don't know a Chalky but assume that's a nickname. Is he in Illinois? Here's a link to an interesting read about early Alkire's & how they all separated to other states. Just to ease my mind, have you or daughter done DNA testing?

I bought "On The Alkire Trace" years ago & it has been invaluable. The DNA information just confirms we are related. When the lines go so far back, I think the DNA gets diminished anyway. Not sure how to summarize & transmit my ancestry tree. I'll look into it & get back to you.

Opportunities Going Forward

The following pages are intended to help those going forward with research or other projects to document and/or sustain our family heritage.

Notes for Further Research in Missouri

**Nodaway County Historical Society's
Mary H. Jackson Research Center
110 North Walnut – P.O. Box 324
Maryville, Missouri 64468
660-582-8176**

Sept. 9, 2022

our website: nodawaymuseumresea.wixsite.com/nchs

our e-mail: nodawaymuseumresearch@embarqmail.com

Dear Searcher:

The Mary H. Jackson Research Center at the Nodaway County Historical Society Museum has an ever-increasing collection of local Nodaway County historical and genealogical resources. Our library consists of material from three organizations, the historical society, the Nodaway County Genealogical Society, and the Nodaway Chapter DAR. These materials are readily available to researchers and, though there are volunteers who assist, they and the coordinator are not available for in-depth research.

The Nodaway County Historical Society's mailing address is P.O. Box 324, Maryville, Missouri 64468 and our location is 110 North Walnut, 4 blocks west of First and Main Streets. We do have a web site. It is nodawayhistorical.net. You can e mail us at nodawaymuseumresearch@embarqmail.com. The exhibits and the research area are open to the public Tuesday through Friday, 1:00—4:00p.m. and also by appointment. Both the museum and the research area are closed during January and February. You can phone us, also, 660-582-8176, for current information. Individual membership in the society is \$25/year (July-June).

The Nodaway County Genealogical Society, in existence for nearly 40 years, has now donated their library to the Nodaway County Historical Society. Letha Mowry, who was their research secretary, has many genealogical files available by correspondence. You can contact her at 417 South Walnut, Maryville, Mo. 64468. Enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope. You can also e-mail Letha at lethashullmowry@gmail.com. Her phone number is 660-562-3556. Prices vary, depending on the size of the file.

The Nodaway Chapter Daughters of the American Revolution stores their lineage books, patriot indexes, directories, and periodicals here. The current Regent is Frances Harbin. Her phone is 620-719-6237.

For more in depth information than we have been able to provide, contact one of these researchers:

Penny Auffert
660-562-3358
pennyellen10@outlook.com

Letha Mowry
417 S. Walnut
Maryville, MO 64468
660-562-3556
lmowry@classicnet.net

Tina Brown
110 North Mattie
Maryville, MO 64468
816-868-5290
tinabrown5@gmail.com

Raymond T. "Tillie" Porterfield
1730 North Clayton #119
Maryville, MO 64468
660-582-2213
rtksp41@gmail.com

Nodaway County, Missouri Records and Information – 2022

This was gathered with the help of the Historical Society coupled with other sources.

Alkire Marriage Index Entries

| | |
|---|--------------|
| Alkire, Addie married Miller, I Leonard on 02/12/1908 | Bk G Pg 123 |
| Alkire, Althea married Sutton, Andrew on 09/12/1906 | Bk F Pg 582 |
| Alkire, Benjamin married Robison, Emma on 12/05/1875 | Bk 4 Pg 300 |
| Alkire, Bessie married Neil, Blondia B on 11/25/1942 | Bk P Pg 407 |
| Alkire, Burt C married Walker, Carrie on 10/16/1901 | Bk E Pg 579 |
| Alkire, Callie married Campbell, Walter H on 02/19/1888 | Bk B Pg 297 |
| Alkire, Clifford Edward married Sharp, Hattie Belle on 01/30/1910 | Bk G Pg 371 |
| Alkire, Dorothy married White, Paul on 12/31/1932 | Bk L Pg 174 |
| Alkire, Earl married McBride, Frankie on 12/23/1903 | Bk F Pg 244 |
| Alkire, Ellen Kay married White, Eldon Duane on 04/27/1974 | Bk 1A Pg 145 |
| Alkire, Ethel M married Crawford, Kenneth M on 01/23/1932 | Bk K Pg 542 |
| Alkire, George W married Foster, Sarah E on 05/22/1899 | Bk E Pg 268 |
| Alkire, Hiram W married Roberts, Nancy C on 06/17/1881 | Bk 5 Pg 159 |
| Alkire, Lillie D married Snyder, William M on 11/25/1900 | Bk E Pg 452 |
| Alkire, Mary K married Thrasher, James M on 03/13/1881 | Bk 5 Pg 155 |
| Alkire, Milam H married Norman, Gertrude on 07/13/1896 | Bk D Pg 171 |
| Alkire, Nancy J married Goff, John W on 02/10/1889 | Bk B Pg 426 |
| Alkire, Ollie married Campbell, Lowell B on 12/20/1896 | Bk D Pg 218 |
| Alkire, Timothy L married Davis, Caddie on 10/08/1884 | Bk A Pg 469 |
| Alkire, Timothy L married McBride, Linnie on 11/09/1904 | Bk B Pg 351 |
| Alkire, Virgil Nyal married Davis, Imogene on 02/26/1944 | Bk Q Pg 4 |
| Alkire, W D married Tompkins, Mata W on 09/06/1885 | Bk B Pg 2 |

Nodaway County, Missouri

These are the records on hand for Alkire burials in Nodaway County. The name is followed by the initials of the cemetery where buried, and a reference to some document there.

Alkire Cemetery Index Entries

Alkire, Ann HU:5
Alkire, Arnold GT:39
Alkire, Benjamin A. BAR:86; MI:156
Alkire, Beverly MI:55
Alkire, C. C. HU:5
Alkire, C. H. HU:5
Alkire, Callie BAR:6
Alkire, Caroline HU:6
Alkire, Carrie BAR:65
Alkire, Connie GT:39
Alkire, D. A. HU:2, 5
Alkire, David BAR:120
Alkire, E. C. HU:5
Alkire, Ellen GT:14
Alkire, Emma A. MI:156
Alkire, Homer BAR:86
Alkire, Infant HU:6
Alkire, Ivan BAR:86
Alkire, John BAR:86
Alkire, Leonard S. HU:6
Alkire, Leota GT:39
Alkire, Linnie BAR:84; GT:39
Alkire, Lizzie HU:2
Alkire, Lydia BAR:96
Alkire, M. C. HU:2
Alkire, Marvel MI:55
Alkire, Maudie HU:5
Alkire, Merna GT:14
Alkire, Milam H. HU:2
Alkire, Miles BAR:86, 120
Alkire, Stephen GT:14
Alkire, T. L. BAR:84, 86, 120; HU:6
Alkire, T. L. Mrs. BAR:84
Alkire, Timothy GT:39
Alkire, Virgil GT:14
Alkire, W. B. MI:55
Alkire, Willie BAR:86

KEY to All Cemetery Books

| Abbreviation | Book Title |
|--------------|--|
| A | Atchison Township Cemeteries Jun 2005 |
| BAR | Deaths in the Barnard Bulletin Newspapers Jun 2005 |
| GN | Green Township Cemeteries Nov 2009 |
| GT | Grant Township Cemeteries Apr 2010 |
| HO | Hopkins Area Cemeteries March 2010 |
| HOP | Hopkins Cemetery 1986 |
| HU | Hughes Township Cemetery Inscriptions Winter 2012 |
| IN | Independence Township Cemeteries Dec 2008 |
| JA | Jackson Township Cemeteries Dec 1993 |
| JE | Jefferson Township Cemeteries Jan 1988 |
| LAM | LaMar Cemetery Jan 2010 |
| LJ | Lincoln Township Cemeteries Jan 1983 |
| MI | Miriam Cemetery Summer 2010 |
| MIR | Unmarked Graves of Miriam Cemetery July 2011 |
| MN | Monroe Township Cemeteries Mar 1996 |
| MON | Monroe Township Cemeteries Jan 1979 |
| NO | Nodaway Township Cemeteries Nov 2009 |
| O | Oak Hill Cemetery 2012 |
| OH | Oak Hill Cemetery Jun 2005 |
| P | Polk Township Cemeteries Jan 2011 |
| PA | Parnell Area Cemeteries Jan 1975 |
| PH | Prairie Home Cemetery Jan 1999 |
| SMI | Smith January 1988 |
| U | Union Township Cemeteries Jan 2009 |
| WA | Washington Township Cemeteries Jan 1982 |
| WC | White Cloud Township Cemeteries Dec 2008 |
| WIL | Wilcox Cemetery Jan 2014 |

Additions To the Family

Lola Sigvaldsen's son Tyler and his wife McKenzie had a baby girl on October 17, 2022
Tenlee Shay Sigvaldsen

Those Who Have Left Us Recently

These are notes I received with updates from family where we are aware that these folks passed on. May they Rest in Peace.

This is from **the Lola Sigvaldsen and Reed Stevens families in North and South Dakota.**

Sister **Lucinda "Cindy" Stevens Hetzel** passed away May 17, 2021

Brother **Gary Steven's wife Roberta** passed away March 14, 2020

Brother **Gary Seven's son Rory** passed away November 21, 2022

Tootie Alkire Steven's niece Joan Klucker passed away on December 29, 2022

This from **Michelle "Shelly" Bush Shepard in Michigan**

Dan Bauer's wife Janet "Jan" Marie Ruud Bauer passed away
October 10, 2022 age 22.

Dan was the son of **Harold and Rosella Bauer**, and grandson to our
Aunt Ann and Uncle A.G. Bauer [Janet Bauer 10/10/2022 - Bakken Young
Funeral Home - River Falls and New Richmond Wi \(bakken-young.com\)](http://Janet Bauer 10/10/2022 - Bakken Young Funeral Home - River Falls and New Richmond Wi (bakken-young.com))



Dorothy M. (Alkire) Foss, 93, of Hazen, ND May 13, 1924 ~ February 26, 2018 (age 93)

Dorothy was the daughter of **Earl and Frankie (McBride) Alkire.**

Monte's note Sept. 17, 2022

*Dorothy's father was **George Earl Alkire, son of David A., and Frankie McBride Alkire. George Earl** was born July 13, 1880 in Nodaway County, MO. He is one of our great uncles. I have no record of his movement to North Dakota, only can confirm his marriage to **Frankie** Dec. 23, 1903(I presume in Missouri).*

This from **Darwin Alkire**

Janice Ann Kleven died on Tuesday, March 7, 2023, in Mora, MN. She was 81 years old. Janice was the granddaughter of **our Uncle Joseph Peter "Sep" Motschenbacher and Aunt Pearl Alkire M...** and daughter of **Wendell and Eleanor (Motschenbacher) Wallskog.**

[Obituary | Janice Kleven of Mora, Minnesota | Methven Funeral Homes](#)



1916 Flashback - More Family Newspaper Articles

July 12, 1916

August 2, 1916

Thomas Alkire and family, mother and sisters, Misses Gladys and Carrie, and Joe Motschenbacher and family were Sunday visitors at the Claude Alkire home.

Joe is our
Uncle "Sep"
Joseph
Peter M.

Mrs. Val Motschenbacher is our great grandmother. **B. J. Grovum** is our great **Uncle Ben**, married to **Aunt Net**. **Mr. and Mrs. John Stevens** are the grandparents of our double cousins **Lola** and **Reed**. **Genevieve Motschenbacher** is our Aunt Jane.

*I met **Uncle Ben, Aunt Net and Aunt Jane** in the 1950's. We attended **Net and Ben's 50th Anniversary at Lake Ann in Minnesota.** MCA.*

Note **Nora, Lois and Chas. Stowers** are mentioned. Note **Lloyd**, the little son of the **John Goeres'** who will marry our **Cleo Alkire**

July 19, 1916 Note that **Tom** "made a

Thomas Alkire made a flying trip to New Leipzig, Friday, by auto.

Rumor says Miss Kate Kurt has been appointed post mistress at Waukapola, S. D.

Mrs. Nick Warfield is visiting friends at Waukapola.

Mrs. Wm Bauer called on Mrs. Thos. **Alkire** Thursday.

B. J. Grovum is on the sick list this week.

George Schlong was a Lemmon caller Wednesday.

Claude Alkire and Wm. Bauer purchased five head of cattle from Thos. **Alkire** this week.

flying trip to New Leipzig by auto. [30-35 miles]. This was most likely in a Model T" Ford. The path was the old stage road called the Black and Blue Trail. MCA

Cattle Sale, Claude to Tom

SOUTH FORK NEWS

Misses Nora Stowers, Genevieve and Lillian Motschenbacher, and Mrs. **Thomas Alkire** spent Monday at the Con Brennan home.

We are informed that Messrs. Bauer and La Rue purchased the old Dunlap ranch.

Mrs. Val Motschenbacher spent a few days at the Mosier home the fore part of the week. She reports the birth of a five pound baby girl born Sunday, July 23, to Mr. and Mrs. Mosier. All concerned are doing nicely. We extend congratulations to the happy parents.

B. J. Grovum purchased the Freebery farm recently and will begin his building at once.

Miss Nora Stowers and sister Lois called on Mrs. John Heavlich Sunday evening.

Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Alkire gave a party Saturday afternoon in honor of their little niece, Lela Alkire, it being her eighth birthday anniversary. A very pleasant time was had by all.

Lloyd, the little son of Mr. and Mrs. John Stevens, fell from a buggy the fore part of the week, and had his arm broken.

Mrs. Cora Kurt and children visited with the C. Kasper and Mosier families Monday.

Little Josie Havich spent the latter part of the week at the Chas. Stowers home.

Genevieve Motschenbacher was in Lemmon Tuesday having some dental work done.

Vivian and Lela Alkire spent the week with their uncle and aunt, **Thomas Alkire** and wife.

Note: **Thomas** was searched to find these articles, thus he is highlighted.

August 2, 1916

August 16, 1916

Mason B. Stowers called on old friends Thursday. He expects to leave for Minneapolis in a week. Mason says times are too slow here to suit him.

Eddie Clay called at Riverside Farm Tuesday.

Mrs. E. J. Motschenbacher took supper with the Brennen family Wednesday morning.

Mrs. John Goeres and son, Mattie, were Lemmon visitors Saturday.

Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Alkire and son Rawson visited at the Ole Haugen home Sunday.

John Larson, and two sisters, who were visiting at his home, spent Friday evening with the C. E. Stowers family.

Joe and Leo Motschenbacher and families, and Mrs. C. H. Alkire and daughter, spent Sunday at Claude Alkire's place.

Here is **Mason B. Stowers**, grandfather to **Tom and Helen's** children.

John Goeres is the father to **Lloyd Goeres** who married our **Aunt Cleo Alkire Goeres**.

Uncles B.J. and Oliver Grovum

The finest dinner and supper ever sat down to was enjoyed by a number of friends of Mr. and Mrs. Henry Jess on Sunday, when that couple celebrated their first wedding anniversary, and they were pronounced royal entertainers by their friends. Those present at the dinner

were: Ed, Joe and Leo Motschenbacher and families; Harry, Claude and Thomas Alkire and families, Mrs. C. H. Alkire and daughters, Carrie and Gladys, Mrs. Va. Motschenbacher and daughters, Genevieve and Lillian, B. J. Grovum and family and brother Oliver, and Mrs. Helen Shakow and son, Frank.

Thomas Ostenberg wife and of Spring Butte called at the C. S. Alkire and Peters home one evening this week.

Several or four neighbors have been ill the past week from the intense heat.

Above we see many of the family gathered for a big anniversary celebration. This includes our two great grandmothers.... **Amelia "Mollie" Motschenbacher and Eliza Alkire**, both of whom are widows at this time.

Joe is "Sep" and Leo his brother are brothers to **Claude's wife Eva**.

Mrs. C. H. Alkire is Chauncey's wife, Eliza, our great grandmother.

Sep 13, 1916

Leo Motschenbacher and family visited at the T. D. Alkire place Sunday.

This gives us clear evidence of how close these families were and that they spent a lot of time and had a lot of fun together. Someone must have been an exceptional communicator as this all got in the paper somehow.

Monte honored on the cover of “**The Arena**” fall 2020, Wickenburg, AZ. Here at the Rancho Rio Arena waiting for his turn at a steer.



About The Author

Monte grew up at Orchard Lake, Michigan. He married Harriet, his high school sweetheart, in 1961. Later he graduated from Michigan State University with a B.S. in Agricultural Engineering. After R.O.T.C. Monte served as a Lt. with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in Vietnam 1965-1966. He worked and retired from Caterpillar Inc. in 1997 after 33 years. He worked in research, new product development, and factory management assignments. He and the family lived in Michigan, Virginia, Georgia, Illinois, Iowa, and France. He became a specialist in Quality Management and Continuous Quality Improvement. He and Harriet live on the ranch in central Illinois.

ROPE ★ YOUR
DREAM

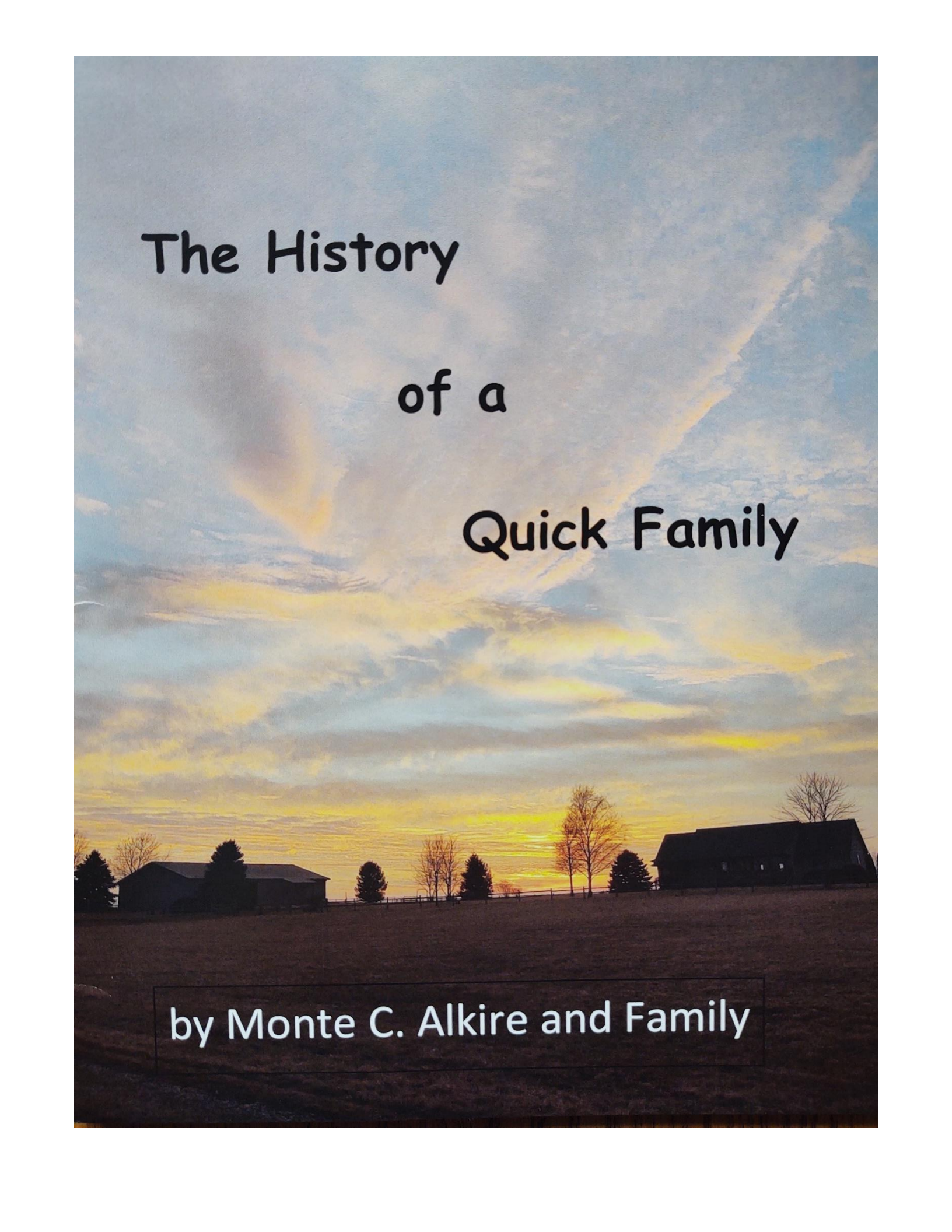


MONTE ALKIRE

An
Alkire
Family
History



Monte Alkire and Family

The background of the entire page is a photograph of a rural landscape at sunset or sunrise. The sky is filled with soft, layered clouds in shades of blue, grey, and yellow. The sun is low on the horizon, creating a bright glow. In the foreground, there is a dark, silhouetted field. In the middle ground, several barns and trees are visible against the horizon line.

The History

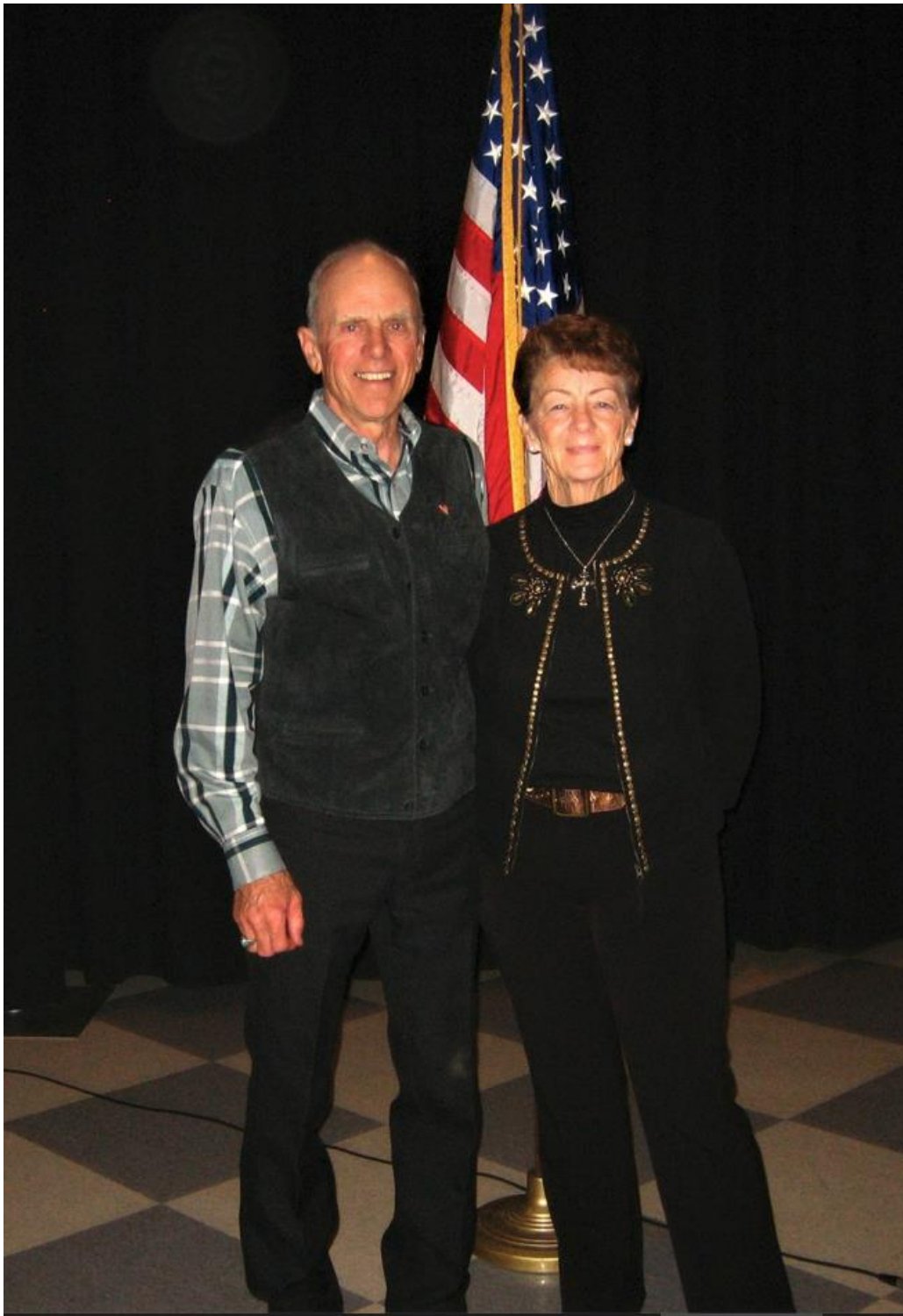
of a

Quick Family

by Monte C. Alkire and Family

*From our house to yours -Wishing you all the
best in years to come!*

Please do all you can to keep America the land of the free!



Monte and Harriet